

Award Form

This Award Form creates this Contract. It summarises the main features of the procurement and includes the Buyer and the Supplier's contact details.

1. Buyer	The Secretary of State for Education of Sanctuary Buildings, 20 Great Smith Street, London, SW1P 3BT
2. Supplier	<p>Name: National Childrens Bureau</p> <p>Address: 23 Mentmore Terrace, London Greater London E8 3PN</p> <p>Registration number: <u>952717</u></p> <p>SID4GOV ID: N/A</p>
3. Contract	<p>This Contract between the Buyer and the Supplier is for the supply of Deliverables, being The Children and Young Person Advisory Board- see Schedule 2 (Specification) for full details.</p> <p>This opportunity is advertised in this Contract Notice in Find A Tender, reference 2023-042648, https://www.findtender.service.gov.uk/Notice/027189-2023 (FTS Contract Notice).</p>
4. Contract reference	Con_23401
5. Buyer Cause	Any material breach of the obligations of the Buyer or any other default, act, omission, negligence, or statement of the Buyer, of its employees, servants, agents in connection with or in relation to the subject-matter of this Contract and in respect of which the Buyer is liable to the Supplier.

6.	Collaborative working principles	The Collaborative Working Principles do not apply to this Contract. See Clause 3.1.3 for further details.
7.	Financial Transparency Objectives	The Financial Transparency Objectives do not apply to this Contract. See Clause 6.3 for further details.
8.	Start Date	Date of final signature.
9.	Expiry Date	31 st March 2025
10.	Extension Period	Optional extension period of 12 Months from 31 st of March 2025. Extension exercised where the Buyer gives the Supplier no less than 3 Months' written notice before this Contract expires
11.	Ending this Contract without a reason	The Buyer shall be able to terminate this Contract in accordance with Clause 14.3. Provided that the amount of notice that the Buyer shall give to terminate in Clause 14.3 shall be 90 days.

12.	Incorporated Terms (together these documents form the " this Contract ")	<p>The following documents are incorporated into this Contract. Where numbers are missing, we are not using these Schedules. If there is any conflict, the following order of precedence applies:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) This Award Form (b) Any Special Terms (see Section 14 (Special Terms) in this Award Form) (c) Schedule 31 (Buyer Specific Terms) (d) Core Terms (e) Schedule 36 (Intellectual Property Rights) (f) Schedule 1 (Definitions) (g) Schedule 6 (Transparency Reports) (h) Schedule 20 (Processing Data) (i) The following Schedules (in equal order of precedence): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Schedule 2 (Specification) (ii) Schedule 3 (Charges) (iii) Schedule 5 (Commercially Sensitive Information) (iv) Schedule 7 (Staff Transfer) (v) Schedule 10 (Service Levels and KPIs) (vi) Schedule 13 (Contract Management) (vii) Schedule 16 (Security) (viii) Schedule 19 (Cyber Essentials Scheme)
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (ix) Schedule 21 (Variation Form) (x) Schedule 22 (Insurance Requirements) (xi) Schedule 25 (Rectification Plan) (xii) Schedule 26 (Sustainability) (xiii) Schedule 28 (ICT Services) (xiv) Schedule 29 (Key Supplier Staff) (xv) Schedule 30 (Exit Management) (xvi) Schedule 32 (Background Checks) (j) Schedule 4 (Tender), unless any part of the Tender offers a better commercial position for the Buyer (as decided by the Buyer, in its absolute discretion), in which case that part of the Tender will take precedence over the documents above.

13.	Special Terms	See Schedule 31 (Buyer Specific Term)
14.	Buyer's Environmental Policy	<p>The Department for Education's measures to reduce energy consumption and costs, and carbon emissions is available online at:</p> <p>https://www.gov.uk/government/organisations/departmentfor-education/about/our-energy-use</p> <p>The Supplier shall meet the applicable Government Buying Standards applicable to Deliverables which can be found online at:</p> <p>https://www.gov.uk/government/collections/sustainable-procurementthe-government-buying-standards-gbs</p>
15.	Social Value Commitment	The Supplier agrees, in providing the Deliverables and performing its obligations under this Contract, to deliver the Social Value outcomes in Schedule 4 (Tender) and report on the Social Value KPIs as required by Schedule 10 (Service Levels)]
16.	Buyer's Security Requirements and Security and ICT Policy	See Schedule 16 (Security)
17.	Charges	See Schedule 3 (Charges) for pricing; and Schedule 31 (Buyer Specific Terms) for details regarding invoicing, charges and VAT

18.	Contract Value	£149,169 + VAT
19.	Reimbursable expenses	Not Applicable
20.	Payment method	Monthly in arrears via BACS on submission of a valid invoice.

21.	Service Levels	As detailed in Schedule 10 (Service Levels and KPIs) The Service Period is 3 months A Critical Service Level Failure is: Not Applicable
22.	Liability	In accordance with Clause 15.1 each Party's total aggregate liability in each Contract Year under this Contract (whether in tort, contract or otherwise) is no more than 150% of the Estimated Yearly Charges In accordance with Clause 15.5, the Supplier's total aggregate liability in each Contract Year under Clause 18.8.5 is no more than the Data Protection Liability, being £10 million
23.	Cyber Essentials Certification	Cyber Essentials Scheme Basic Certificate (or equivalent). Details in Schedule 19 (Cyber Essentials Scheme)]
24.	Progress Meetings and Progress Reports	The Supplier shall attend Progress Meetings with the Buyer monthly The Supplier shall provide the Buyer with Progress Reports monthly
25.	Guarantor	Not applicable
26.	Virtual Library	In accordance with Paragraph 2.2. of Schedule 30 (Exit Management) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> the period in which the Supplier must create and maintain the Virtual Library, is as set out in that Paragraph the Supplier shall update the Virtual Library every 3 months.
27.	Supplier's Contract Manager	<div style="background-color: black; width: 100px; height: 1.2em; margin-bottom: 5px;"></div> <redacted under section 40 of the FOI Act> <div style="background-color: black; width: 100px; height: 1.2em; margin-bottom: 5px;"></div> <redacted under section 40 of the FOI Act> <div style="background-color: black; width: 100px; height: 1.2em; margin-bottom: 5px;"></div> <redacted under section 40 of the FOI Act>

		<p>[REDACTED]</p> <p><redacted under section 40 of the FOI Act></p>
28.	Supplier Authorised Representative	<p>[REDACTED]</p> <p><redacted under section 40 of the FOI Act></p> <p>[REDACTED]</p> <p><redacted under section 40 of the FOI Act></p> <p>[REDACTED]</p> <p><redacted under section 40 of the FOI Act></p> <p>[REDACTED]</p> <p><redacted under section 40 of the FOI Act></p>
29.	Supplier Compliance Officer	<p>[REDACTED]</p> <p><redacted under section 40 of the FOI Act></p> <p>[REDACTED]</p> <p><redacted under section 40 of the FOI Act></p> <p>[REDACTED]</p> <p><redacted under section 40 of the FOI Act></p> <p>[REDACTED]</p> <p><redacted under section 40 of the FOI Act></p>
30.	Supplier Data Protection Officer	<p>[REDACTED]</p> <p><redacted under section 40 of the FOI Act></p> <p>[REDACTED]</p> <p><redacted under section 40 of the FOI Act></p> <p>[REDACTED]</p> <p><redacted under section 40 of the FOI Act></p> <p>[REDACTED]</p> <p><redacted under section 40 of the FOI Act></p>

31.	Supplier Marketing Contact	<div style="background-color: black; width: 100px; height: 15px; margin-bottom: 5px;"></div> <redacted under section 40 of the FOI Act> <div style="background-color: black; width: 100px; height: 15px; margin-bottom: 5px;"></div> <redacted under section 40 of the FOI Act> <div style="background-color: black; width: 100px; height: 15px; margin-bottom: 5px;"></div> <redacted under section 40 of the FOI Act> <div style="background-color: black; width: 100px; height: 15px; margin-bottom: 5px;"></div> <redacted under section 40 of the FOI Act>
32.	Key Subcontractors	<div style="background-color: black; width: 100px; height: 15px; margin-bottom: 5px;"></div> <redacted under section 40 of the FOI Act> <div style="background-color: black; width: 100px; height: 15px; margin-bottom: 5px;"></div> <redacted under section 40 of the FOI Act>
33.	Buyer Authorised Representative	<div style="background-color: black; width: 100px; height: 15px; margin-bottom: 5px;"></div> <redacted under section 40 of the FOI Act> <div style="background-color: black; width: 100px; height: 15px; margin-bottom: 5px;"></div> <redacted under section 40 of the FOI Act> <div style="background-color: black; width: 100px; height: 15px; margin-bottom: 5px;"></div> <redacted under section 40 of the FOI Act> <div style="background-color: black; width: 100px; height: 15px; margin-bottom: 5px;"></div> <redacted under section 40 of the FOI Act>

For and on behalf of the Supplier:		For and on behalf of the Buyer	
Signature:	<div style="background-color: black; width: 100px; height: 15px; margin-bottom: 5px;"></div> <redacted under section 40 of the FOI Act>	Signature:	<div style="background-color: black; width: 100px; height: 15px; margin-bottom: 5px;"></div> <redacted under section 40 of the FOI Act>

Name:	<div><redacted under section 40 of the FOI Act></div>	Name:	<div><redacted under section 40 of the FOI Act></div>
Role:	<div><redacted under section 40 of the FOI Act></div>	Role:	<div><redacted under section 40 of the FOI Act></div>
Date:	Dec, 12 th 2023	Date:	Dec, 12 th 2023

[Subject to Contract]

Core Terms – Mid-tier

Contents

[Subject to Contract]

1.Definitions used in the contract
1

2.How the contract works
1

3.What needs to be delivered
2

4.Pricing and payments
4

5.The buyer’s obligations to the supplier
5

6.Record keeping and reporting
5

7.Supplier staff
7

8.Supply chain
7

9.Rights and protection
9

10. Intellectual Property Rights (IPRs)
10

11. Rectifying issues
14

12. Escalating issues.....
14

13. Step-in rights
15

14. Ending the contract
16

15. How much you can be held responsible for
19

16. Obeying the law
20

17. Insurance
20

[Subject to Contract]

18. Data protection
20

19. What you must keep confidential
21

20. When you can share information
23

21. Invalid parts of the contract
23

22. No other terms apply
24

23. Other people’s rights in the Contract
24

24. Circumstances beyond your control
24

25. Relationships created by the contract
24

26. Giving up contract rights
24

27. Transferring responsibilities
25

28. Changing the contract
26

29. How to communicate about the contract
27

30. Dealing with claims
27

31. Preventing fraud, bribery and corruption
28

32. Equality, diversity and human rights
29

[Subject to Contract]

33. Health and safety
29

34. Environment
30

35. Tax
30

36. Conflict of interest
31

37. Reporting a breach of the contract
31

38. Further Assurances
31

39. Resolving disputes
32

40. Which law applies
33

[Subject to Contract]

1. Definitions used in the contract

- 1.1 Interpret this Contract using Schedule 1 (Definitions).

2. How the contract works

- 2.1 If the Buyer decides to buy Deliverables under the Contract it must state its requirements using the Award Form. If allowed by the Regulations, the Buyer can:
- 2.1.1 make changes to the Award Form;
 - 2.1.2 create new Schedules;
 - 2.1.3 exclude optional template Schedules; and
 - 2.1.4 use Special Terms in the Award Form to add or change terms.
- 2.2 The Contract:
- 2.2.1 is between the Supplier and the Buyer; and
 - 2.2.2 includes Core Terms, Schedules and any other changes or items in the completed Award Form.
- 2.3 The Supplier acknowledges it has all the information required to perform its obligations under the Contract before entering into it. When information is provided by the Buyer no warranty of its accuracy is given to the Supplier.
- 2.4 The Supplier acknowledges that, subject to the Allowable Assumptions set out in Annex 2 of Schedule 3 (Charges) (if any), it has satisfied itself of all details relating to:
- 2.4.1 the Buyer's requirements for the Deliverables;
 - 2.4.2 the Buyer's operating processes and working methods; and
 - 2.4.3 the ownership and fitness for purpose of the Buyer Assets,
- 2.5 and it has it has advised the Buyer in writing of:
- 2.5.1 each aspect, if any, of the Buyer's requirements for the Deliverables, operating processes and working methods that is not suitable for the provision of the Services;
 - 2.5.2 the actions needed to remedy each such unsuitable aspect; and

[Subject to Contract]

- 2.5.3 a timetable for and, to the extent that such costs are to be payable to the Supplier, the costs of those actions,
- 2.5.4 and such actions, timetable and costs are fully reflected in this Contract.
- 2.5.5
- 2.6 The Supplier won't be excused from any obligation, or be entitled to additional Costs or Charges because it failed to either:
 - 2.6.1 verify the accuracy of the Due Diligence Information; and
 - 2.6.2 properly perform its own adequate checks.
- 2.7 The Buyer will not be liable for errors, omissions or misrepresentation of any information.
- 2.8 The Supplier warrants and represents that all statements made and documents submitted as part of the procurement of Deliverables are and remain true and accurate.

3. What needs to be delivered

- 3.1 All deliverables
 - 3.1.1 The Supplier must provide Deliverables:
 - a) that comply with the Specification, the Tender Response and the Contract;
 - b) using reasonable skill and care;
 - c) using Good Industry Practice;
 - d) using its own policies, processes and internal quality control measures as long as they don't conflict with the Contract;
 - e) on the dates agreed; and
 - f) that comply with Law.
 - 3.1.2 The Supplier must provide Deliverables with a warranty of at least 90 days from Delivery against all obvious defects or for such other period as specified in the Award Form.
 - 3.1.3 Where the Award Form states that the Collaborative Working Principles will apply, the Supplier must co-operate and provide reasonable assistance to any Buyer Third Party

[Subject to Contract]

notified to the Supplier by the Buyer from time to time and act at all times in accordance with the following principles:

- a) proactively leading on, mitigating and contributing to the resolution of problems or issues irrespective of its contractual obligations, acting in accordance with the principle of "fix first, settle later";
- b) being open, transparent and responsive in sharing relevant and accurate information with Buyer Third Parties;
- c) where reasonable, adopting common working practices, terminology, standards and technology and a collaborative approach to service development and resourcing with Buyer Third Parties;
- d) providing reasonable cooperation, support, information and assistance to Buyer Third Parties in a proactive, transparent and open way and in a spirit of trust and mutual confidence; and
- e) identifying, implementing and capitalising on opportunities to improve deliverables and deliver better solutions and performance throughout the relationship lifecycle.

3.2 Goods clauses

- 3.2.1 All Goods delivered must be new, or as new if recycled, unused and of recent origin.
- 3.2.2 All manufacturer warranties covering the Goods must be assignable to the Buyer on request and for free.
- 3.2.3 The Supplier transfers ownership of the Goods on Delivery or payment for those Goods, whichever is earlier.
- 3.2.4 Risk in the Goods transfers to the Buyer on Delivery of the Goods, but remains with the Supplier if the Buyer notices damage following Delivery and lets the Supplier know within 3 Working Days of Delivery.
- 3.2.5 The Supplier warrants that it has full and unrestricted ownership of the Goods at the time of transfer of ownership.
- 3.2.6 The Supplier must deliver the Goods on the date and to the specified location during the Buyer's working hours.

[Subject to Contract]

- 3.2.7 The Supplier must provide sufficient packaging for the Goods to reach the point of Delivery safely and undamaged.
 - 3.2.8 All deliveries must have a delivery note attached that specifies the order number, type and quantity of Goods.
 - 3.2.9 The Supplier must provide all tools, information and instructions the Buyer needs to make use of the Goods.
 - 3.2.10 The Supplier must indemnify the Buyer against the costs of any Recall of the Goods and give notice of actual or anticipated action about the Recall of the Goods.
 - 3.2.11 The Buyer can cancel any order or part order of Goods which has not been Delivered. If the Buyer gives less than 14 days' notice then it will pay the Supplier's reasonable and proven costs already incurred on the cancelled order as long as the Supplier uses all reasonable endeavours to minimise these costs.
 - 3.2.12 The Supplier must at its own cost repair, replace, refund or substitute (at the Buyer's option and request) any Goods that the Buyer rejects because they don't conform with Clause 3. If the Supplier doesn't do this it will pay the Buyer's costs including repair or re-supply by a third party.
- 3.3 Services clauses
- 3.3.1 Late Delivery of the Services will be a Default of the Contract.
 - 3.3.2 The Supplier must co-operate with the Buyer and third party suppliers on all aspects connected with the Delivery of the Services and ensure that Supplier Staff comply with any reasonable instructions of the Buyer or third party suppliers.
 - 3.3.3 The Supplier must at its own risk and expense provide all Supplier Equipment required to Deliver the Services.
 - 3.3.4 The Supplier must allocate sufficient resources and appropriate expertise to the Contract.
 - 3.3.5 The Supplier must take all reasonable care to ensure performance does not disrupt the Buyer's operations, employees or other contractors.
 - 3.3.6 The Supplier must ensure all Services, and anything used to Deliver the Services, are of good quality and free from defects.

[Subject to Contract]

- 3.3.7 The Buyer is entitled to withhold payment for partially or undelivered Services, but doing so does not stop it from using its other rights under the Contract.

4. Pricing and payments

- 4.1 In exchange for the Deliverables, the Supplier must invoice the Buyer for the Charges in the Award Form.
- 4.2 All Charges:
 - 4.2.1 exclude VAT, which is payable on provision of a valid VAT invoice; and
 - 4.2.2 include all costs connected with the Supply of Deliverables.
- 4.3 The Buyer must pay the Supplier the Charges within 30 days of receipt by the Buyer of a valid, undisputed invoice, in cleared funds using the payment method and details stated in the Award Form.
- 4.4 A Supplier invoice is only valid if it:
 - 4.4.1 includes all appropriate references including the Contract reference number and other details reasonably requested by the Buyer; and
 - 4.4.2 includes a detailed breakdown of Delivered Deliverables and Milestone(s) (if any).
- 4.5 The Buyer may retain or set-off payment of any amount owed to it by the Supplier under this Contract or any other agreement between the Supplier and the Buyer if notice and reasons are provided.
- 4.6 The Supplier must ensure that all Subcontractors are paid, in full, within 30 days of receipt of a valid, undisputed invoice. If this does not happen, the Buyer can publish the details of the late payment or non-payment.
- 4.7 The Supplier has no right of set-off, counterclaim, discount or abatement unless they're ordered to do so by a court.

5. The buyer's obligations to the supplier

- 5.1 If Supplier Non-Performance arises from a Buyer Cause:
 - 5.1.1 the Buyer cannot terminate the Contract under Clause 14.4.1;

[Subject to Contract]

- 5.1.2 the Supplier is entitled to reasonable and proven additional expenses and to relief from Delay Payments, liability and Deduction under this Contract;
- 5.1.3 the Supplier is entitled to additional time needed to make the Delivery;
- 5.1.4 the Supplier cannot suspend the ongoing supply of Deliverables.
- 5.2 Clause 5.1 only applies if the Supplier:
 - 5.2.1 gives notice to the Buyer of the Buyer Cause within 10 Working Days of becoming aware;
 - 5.2.2 demonstrates that the Supplier Non-Performance only happened because of the Buyer Cause; and
 - 5.2.3 mitigated the impact of the Buyer Cause.

6. Record keeping and reporting

- 6.1 The Supplier must attend Progress Meetings with the Buyer and provide Progress Reports when specified in the Award Form.
- 6.2 The Supplier must keep and maintain full and accurate records and accounts in respect of the Contract during the Contract Period and for 7 years after the End Date and in accordance with the UK GDPR or the EU GDPR as the context requires, including the records and accounts which the Buyer has a right to Audit.
- 6.3 Where the Award Form states that the Financial Transparency Objectives apply, the Supplier must co-operate with the Buyer to achieve the Financial Transparency Objectives and, to this end, will provide a Financial Report to the Buyer:
 - 6.3.1 on or before the Start Date;
 - 6.3.2 at the end of each Contract Year; and
 - 6.3.3 within 6 Months of the end of the Contract Period,
- 6.4 and the Supplier must meet with the Buyer if requested within 10 Working Days of the Buyer receiving a Financial Report.
- 6.5 If the Supplier becomes aware of an event that has occurred or is likely to occur in the future which will have a material effect on the:
 - 6.5.1 Supplier's currently incurred or forecast future Costs; and
 - 6.5.2 forecast Charges for the remainder of the Contract,

[Subject to Contract]

- 6.5.3 then the Supplier must notify the Buyer in writing as soon as practicable setting out the actual or anticipated effect of the event.
- 6.6 The Supplier must allow any Auditor access to their premises and the Buyer will use reasonable endeavours to ensure that any Auditor:
- 6.6.1 complies with the Supplier's operating procedures; and
 - 6.6.2 does not unreasonably disrupt the Supplier or its provision of the Deliverables.
- 6.7 During an Audit, the Supplier must provide information to the Auditor and reasonable cooperation at their request including access to:
- 6.7.1 all information within the permitted scope of the Audit;
 - 6.7.2 any Sites, equipment and the Supplier's ICT system used in the performance of the Contract; and
 - 6.7.3 the Supplier Staff.
- 6.8 The Parties will bear their own costs when an Audit is undertaken unless the Audit identifies a material Default by the Supplier, in which case the Supplier will repay the Buyer's reasonable costs in connection with the Audit.
- 6.9 The Supplier must comply with the Buyer's reasonable instructions following an Audit, including:
- 6.9.1 correcting any identified Default;
 - 6.9.2 rectifying any error identified in a Financial Report; and
 - 6.9.3 repaying any Charges that the Buyer has overpaid.
- 6.10 If the Supplier is not providing any of the Deliverables, or is unable to provide them, it must immediately:
- 6.10.1 tell the Buyer and give reasons;
 - 6.10.2 propose corrective action; and
 - 6.10.3 provide a deadline for completing the corrective action.
- 6.11 Except where an Audit is imposed on the Buyer by a regulatory body or where the Buyer has reasonable grounds for believing that the Supplier has not complied with its obligations under

[Subject to Contract]

this Contract, the Buyer may not conduct an Audit of the Supplier or of the same Key Subcontractor more than twice in any Contract Year.

7. Supplier staff

- 7.1 The Supplier Staff involved in the performance of the Contract must:
 - 7.1.1 be appropriately trained and qualified;
 - 7.1.2 be vetted using Good Industry Practice and the Security Policy; and
 - 7.1.3 comply with all conduct requirements when on the Buyer's Premises.
- 7.2 Where the Buyer decides one of the Supplier's Staff is not suitable to work on the Contract, the Supplier must replace them with a suitably qualified alternative.
- 7.3 If requested, the Supplier must replace any person whose acts or omissions have caused the Supplier to breach Clauses 31.1 to 31.4.
- 7.4 The Supplier must provide a list of Supplier Staff needing to access the Buyer's Premises and say why access is required.
- 7.5 The Supplier indemnifies the Buyer against all claims brought by any person employed by the Supplier caused by an act or omission of the Supplier or any Supplier Staff.

8. Supply chain

- 8.1 Appointing Subcontractors
 - 8.1.1 The Supplier must exercise due skill and care when it selects and appoints Subcontractors to ensure that the Supplier is able to:
 - a) manage Subcontractors in accordance with Good Industry Practice;
 - b) comply with its obligations under this Contract; and
 - c) assign, novate or transfer its rights and/or obligations under the Sub-Contract that relate exclusively to this Contract to the Buyer or a Replacement Supplier.
 - 8.2 Mandatory provisions in Sub-Contracts
 - 8.2.1 The Supplier will ensure that all Sub-Contracts in the Supplier's supply chain entered

[Subject to Contract]

into after the Effective Date wholly or substantially for the purpose of performing or contributing to the performance of the whole or any part of this Contract contain provisions that:

- a) allow the Supplier to terminate the Sub-Contract if the Subcontractor fails to comply with its obligations in respect of environmental, social, equality or employment Law;
- b) require the Supplier to pay all Subcontractors in full, within 30 days of receiving a valid, undisputed invoice; and
- c) allow the Buyer to publish the details of the late payment or non-payment if this 30-day limit is exceeded.

8.2.2 The Supplier will take reasonable endeavours to ensure that all Sub-Contracts in the Supplier's supply chain entered into before the Effective Date but made wholly or substantially for the purpose of performing or contributing to the performance of the whole or any part of this Contract contain provisions that:

- a) allow the Supplier to terminate the Sub-Contract if the Subcontractor fails to comply with its obligations in respect of environmental, social, equality or employment Law;
- b) require the Supplier to pay all Subcontractors in full, within 30 days of receiving a valid, undisputed invoice; and
- c) allow the Buyer to publish the details of the late payment or non-payment if this 30-day limit is exceeded.

8.3 When Sub-Contracts can be ended

8.3.1 At the Buyer's request, the Supplier must terminate any Sub-Contracts in any of the following events:

- a) there is a Change of Control of a Subcontractor which isn't pre-approved by the Buyer in writing;
- b) the acts or omissions of the Subcontractor have caused or materially contributed to a right of termination under Clause 14.4;
- c) a Subcontractor or its Affiliates embarrasses or brings into disrepute or diminishes the public trust in the Buyer;

[Subject to Contract]

- d) the Subcontractor fails to comply with its obligations in respect of environmental, social, equality or employment Law; and/or
- e) the Buyer has found grounds to exclude the Subcontractor in accordance with Regulation 57 of the Public Contracts Regulations 2015.

8.4 Competitive terms

- 8.4.1 If the Buyer can get more favourable commercial terms for the supply at cost of any materials, goods or services used by the Supplier to provide the Deliverables and that cost is reimbursable by the Buyer, then the Buyer may require the Supplier to replace its existing commercial terms with the more favourable terms offered for the relevant items.
- 8.4.2 If the Buyer uses Clause 8.4.1 then the Charges must be reduced by an agreed amount by using the Variation Procedure.

8.5 Ongoing responsibility of the Supplier

- 8.5.1 The Supplier is responsible for all acts and omissions of its Subcontractors and those employed or engaged by them as if they were its own.

9. Rights and protection

9.1 The Supplier warrants and represents that:

- 9.1.1 it has full capacity and authority to enter into and to perform the Contract;
- 9.1.2 the Contract is executed by its authorised representative;
- 9.1.3 it is a legally valid and existing organisation incorporated in the place it was formed;
- 9.1.4 there are no known legal or regulatory actions or investigations before any court, administrative body or arbitration tribunal pending or threatened against it or its Affiliates that might affect its ability to perform the Contract;
- 9.1.5 all necessary rights, authorisations, licences and consents (including in relation to IPRs) are in place to enable the Supplier to perform its obligations under the Contract and for the Buyer to receive the Deliverables;
- 9.1.6 it doesn't have any contractual obligations which are likely to have a material adverse effect on its ability to perform the Contract;

[Subject to Contract]

- 9.1.7 it is not impacted by an Insolvency Event or a Financial Distress Event; and
- 9.1.8 neither it nor, to the best of its knowledge the Supplier Staff, have committed a Prohibited Act prior to the Start Date or been subject to an investigation relating to a Prohibited Act.
- 9.2 The warranties and representations in Clauses 2.7 and 9.1 are repeated each time the Supplier provides Deliverables under the Contract.
- 9.3 The Supplier indemnifies the Buyer against each of the following:
 - 9.3.1 wilful misconduct of the Supplier, Subcontractor and Supplier Staff that impacts the Contract; and
 - 9.3.2 non-payment by the Supplier of any tax or National Insurance.
- 9.4 All claims indemnified under this Contract must use Clause 30.
- 9.5 The Buyer can terminate the Contract for breach of any warranty or indemnity where they are entitled to do so.
- 9.6 If the Supplier becomes aware of a representation or warranty that becomes untrue or misleading, it must immediately notify the Buyer.
- 9.7 All third party warranties and indemnities covering the Deliverables must be assigned for the Buyer's benefit by the Supplier.

10. Intellectual Property Rights (IPRs)

- 10.1 The Parties agree that the terms set out in Schedule 36 (Intellectual Property Rights) shall apply to this Contract.
- 10.1 If there is an IPR Claim, the Supplier indemnifies the Buyer against all losses, damages, costs or expenses (including professional fees and fines) incurred as a result.
- 10.1 If an IPR Claim is made or anticipated the Supplier must at its own expense and the Buyer's sole option, either:
 - 10.1.1 obtain for the Buyer the rights to continue using the relevant item without infringing any third party IPR; or
 - 10.1.2 replace or modify the relevant item with substitutes that don't infringe IPR without adversely affecting the functionality or performance of the Deliverables.

[Subject to Contract]

- 10.1 If the Buyer requires that the Supplier procures a licence in accordance with Schedule 36 or to modify or replace an item pursuant to Schedule 36, but this has not avoided or resolved the IPR Claim, then the Buyer may terminate this Contract by written notice with immediate effect.

11. Rectifying issues

- 11.1 If there is a Notifiable Default, the Supplier must notify the Buyer within 3 Working Days of the Supplier becoming aware of the Notifiable Default and the Buyer may request that the Supplier provide a Rectification Plan within 10 Working Days of the Buyer's request alongside any additional documentation that the Buyer requires.
- 11.2 When the Buyer receives a requested Rectification Plan it can either:
- 11.2.1 reject the Rectification Plan or revised Rectification Plan giving reasons; or
 - 11.2.2 accept the Rectification Plan or revised Rectification Plan (without limiting its rights) in which case the Supplier must immediately start work on the actions in the Rectification Plan at its own cost.
- 11.3 Where the Rectification Plan or revised Rectification Plan is rejected, the Buyer:
- 11.3.1 will give reasonable grounds for its decision; and
 - 11.3.2 may request that the Supplier provides a revised Rectification Plan within 5 Working Days.

12. Escalating issues

- 12.1 If the Supplier fails to:
- 12.1.1 submit a Rectification Plan or a revised Rectification Plan within the timescales set out in Clauses 11.1 or 11.3; and
 - 12.1.2 adhere to the timescales set out in an accepted Rectification Plan to resolve the Notifiable Default.
- or if the Buyer otherwise rejects a Rectification Plan, the Buyer can require the Supplier to attend an Escalation Meeting on not less than 5 Working Days' notice. The Buyer will determine the location, time and duration of the Escalation Meeting(s) and the Supplier must ensure that the Supplier Authorised Representative is available to attend.
- 12.2 The Escalation Meeting(s) will continue until the Buyer is satisfied that the Notifiable Default

[Subject to Contract]

has been resolved, however, where an Escalation Meeting(s) has continued for more than 5 Working Days, either Party may treat the matter as a Dispute to be handled through the Dispute Resolution Procedure.

- 12.3 If the Supplier is in Default of any of its obligations under this Clause 12, the Buyer shall be entitled to terminate this Agreement and the consequences of termination set out in Clause 14.5.1 shall apply as if the contract were terminated under Clause 14.4.1.

13. Step-in rights

- 13.1 If a Step-In Trigger Event occurs, the Buyer may give notice to the Supplier that it will be taking action in accordance with this Clause 13.1 and setting out:
- 13.1.1 whether it will be taking action itself or with the assistance of a third party;
 - 13.1.2 what Required Action the Buyer will take during the Step-In Process;
 - 13.1.3 when the Required Action will begin and how long it will continue for;
 - 13.1.4 whether the Buyer will require access to the Sites; and
 - 13.1.5 what impact the Buyer anticipates that the Required Action will have on the Supplier's obligations to provide the Deliverables.
- 13.2 For as long as the Required Action is taking place:
- 13.2.1 the Supplier will not have to provide the Deliverables that are the subject of the Required Action;
 - 13.2.2 no Deductions will be applicable in respect of Charges relating to the Deliverables that are the subject of the Required Action; and
 - 13.2.3 the Buyer will pay the Charges to the Supplier after subtracting any applicable Deductions and the Buyer's costs of taking the Required Action.
- 13.3 The Buyer will give notice to the Supplier before it ceases to exercise its rights under the Step-In Process and within 20 Working Days of this notice the Supplier will develop a draft Step-Out Plan for the Buyer to approve.
- 13.4 If the Buyer does not approve the draft Step-Out Plan, the Buyer will give reasons and the Supplier will revise the draft Step-Out Plan and re-submit it for approval.

[Subject to Contract]

- 13.5 The Supplier shall bear its own costs in connection with any step-in by the Buyer under this Clause 13, provided that the Buyer shall reimburse the Supplier's reasonable additional expenses incurred directly as a result of any step-in action taken by the Buyer under:
- 13.5.1 limbs (f) or (g) of the definition of a Step-In Trigger Event; or
 - 13.5.2 limbs (h) and (i) of the definition of a Step-in Trigger Event (insofar as the primary cause of the Buyer serving a notice under Clause 13.1 is identified as not being the result of the Supplier's Default).

14. Ending the contract

- 14.1 The Contract takes effect on the Start Date and ends on the End Date or earlier if terminated under this Clause 14 or if required by Law.
- 14.2 The Buyer can extend the Contract for the Extension Period by giving the Supplier written notice before the Contract expires as described in the Award Form.
- 14.3 Ending the contract without a reason
- 14.3.1 The Buyer has the right to terminate the Contract at any time without reason or (unless the Award Form states something different) liability by giving the Supplier not less than 90 days' notice (unless a different notice period is set out in the Award Form) and if it's terminated Clauses 14.5.1b) to 14.5.1h) applies.
- 14.4 When the Buyer can end the Contract
- 14.4.1 If any of the following events happen, the Buyer has the right to immediately terminate the Contract by issuing a Termination Notice to the Supplier:
 - a) there's a Supplier Insolvency Event;
 - b) the Supplier fails to notify the Buyer in writing of any Occasion of Tax Non-Compliance
 - c) there's a Notifiable Default that is not corrected in line with an accepted Rectification Plan;
 - d) the Buyer rejects a Rectification Plan or the Supplier does not provide it within 10 days of the request;
 - e) there's any material Default of the Contract;

[Subject to Contract]

- f) a Default that occurs and then continues to occur on one or more occasions within 6 Months following the Buyer serving a warning notice on the Supplier that it may terminate for persistent breach of the Contract;
- g) there's any material Default of any Joint Controller Agreement relating to the Contract;
- h) there's a Default of Clauses 2.7, 10, 12, 18, 19, 31, 36, Schedule 19 (Cyber Essentials) (where applicable) or Schedule 36 (Intellectual Property Rights) relating to the Contract;
- i) the performance of the Supplier causes a Critical Service Level Failure to occur;
- j) there's a consistent repeated failure to meet the Service Levels in Schedule 10 (Service Levels);
- k) there's a Change of Control of the Supplier which isn't pre-approved by the Buyer in writing;
- l) the Buyer discovers that the Supplier was in one of the situations in 57 (1) or 57(2) of the Regulations at the time the Contract was awarded;
- m) the Supplier or its Affiliates embarrass or bring the Buyer into disrepute or diminish the public trust in them; or
- n) the Supplier fails to comply with its legal obligations in the fields of environmental, social, equality or employment Law when providing the Deliverables.

14.4.2 The Buyer also has the right to terminate the Contract in accordance with Clauses 9.5 and 24.3, Paragraph 4.1 of Schedule 37 (Corporate Resolution Planning) (where applicable) and Paragraph 7 of Schedule 24 (Financial Difficulties) (where applicable).

14.4.3 If any of the events in 73 (1) (a) or (b) of the Regulations happen, the Buyer has the right to immediately terminate the Contract and Clauses 14.5.1b) to 14.5.1h) applies.

14.5 What happens if the contract ends

14.5.1 Where the Buyer terminates the Contract under Clauses 14.4.1 and 9.5, Paragraph 4.1 of Schedule 37 (Corporate Resolution Planning) (where applicable) or Paragraph 7 of Schedule 24 (Financial Difficulties) (where applicable). all of the following apply:

[Subject to Contract]

- a) The Supplier is responsible for the Buyer's reasonable costs of procuring Replacement Deliverables for the rest of the Contract Period.
- b) The Buyer's payment obligations under the terminated Contract stop immediately.
- c) Accumulated rights of the Parties are not affected.
- d) The Supplier must promptly delete or return the Government Data except where required to retain copies by Law.
- e) The Supplier must promptly return any of the Buyer's property provided under the terminated Contract.
- f) The Supplier must, at no cost to the Buyer, co-operate fully in the handover and re-procurement (including to a Replacement Supplier).
- g) The Supplier must repay to the Buyer all the Charges that it has been paid in advance for Deliverables that it has not provided as at the date of termination or expiry.
- h) The following Clauses survive the termination of the Contract: 3.2.10, 6, 7.2, 10, 15, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 39, 40, Schedule 36 (Intellectual Property Rights) and any Clauses and Schedules which are expressly or by implication intended to continue.

14.5.2 If either Party terminates the Contract under Clause 24.3:

- a) each party must cover its own Losses; and
- b) Clauses 14.5.1b) to 14.5.1h) applies.

14.6 When the Supplier can end the contract

14.6.1 The Supplier can issue a Reminder Notice if the Buyer does not pay an undisputed invoice on time. The Supplier can terminate the Contract if the Buyer fails to pay an undisputed invoiced sum due and worth over 10% of the total Contract Value within 30 days of the date of the Reminder Notice.

14.6.2 The Supplier also has the right to terminate the Contract in accordance with Clauses 24.3 and 27.5.

[Subject to Contract]

14.6.3 Where the Buyer terminates the Contract under Clause 14.3 or the Supplier terminates the Contract under Clause 14.6.1 or 27.5:

- a) the Buyer must promptly pay all outstanding Charges incurred to the Supplier;
- b) the Buyer must pay the Supplier reasonable committed and unavoidable Losses as long as the Supplier provides a fully itemised and costed schedule with evidence – the maximum value of this payment is limited to the total sum payable to the Supplier if the Contract had not been terminated; and
- c) Clauses 14.5.1(b)) to 14.5.1(h) apply.

14.7 Partially ending and suspending the contract

14.7.1 Where the Buyer has the right to terminate the Contract it can terminate or suspend (for any period), all or part of it. If the Buyer suspends the Contract it can provide the Deliverables itself or buy them from a third party.

14.7.2 The Buyer can only partially terminate or suspend the Contract if the remaining parts of the Contract can still be used to effectively deliver the intended purpose.

14.7.3 The Parties must agree any necessary Variation required by this Clause 14.7 using the Variation Procedure, but the Supplier may not either:

- a) reject the Variation; or
- b) increase the Charges, except where the right to partial termination is under Clause 14.3.

14.7.4 The Buyer can still use other rights available, or subsequently available to it if it acts on its rights under this Clause 14.7.

15. How much you can be held responsible for

15.1 Each Party's total aggregate liability in each Contract Year under the Contract (whether in tort, contract or otherwise) is no more than the greater of £5 million or 150% of the Estimated Yearly Charges unless specified otherwise in the Award Form.

15.2 Neither Party is liable to the other for:

15.2.1 any indirect Losses; and

15.2.2 Loss of profits, turnover, savings, business opportunities or damage to goodwill (in each case whether direct or indirect).

[Subject to Contract]

- 15.3 In spite of Clause 15.1, neither Party limits or excludes any of the following:
 - 15.3.1 its liability for death or personal injury caused by its negligence, or that of its employees, agents or Subcontractors;
 - 15.3.2 its liability for bribery or fraud or fraudulent misrepresentation by it or its employees; and
 - 15.3.3 any liability that cannot be excluded or limited by Law.
- 15.4 In spite of Clause 15.1, the Supplier does not limit or exclude its liability for any indemnity given under Clauses 7.5, 9.3, 10.2.1, 16.3 or Schedule 7 (Staff Transfer) of the Contract.
- 15.5 In spite of Clause 15.1, but subject to Clauses 15.2 and 15.3, the Supplier's total aggregate liability in each Contract Year under Clause 18.8.5 is no more than the Data Protection Liability Cap.
- 15.6 Each Party must use all reasonable endeavours to mitigate any Loss or damage which it suffers under or in connection with the Contract, including any indemnities.
- 15.7 When calculating the Supplier's liability under Clause 15.1 the following items will not be taken into consideration:
 - 15.7.1 Deductions; and
 - 15.7.2 any items specified in Clause 15.4.
- 15.8 If more than one Supplier is party to the Contract, each Supplier Party is fully responsible for both their own liabilities and the liabilities of the other Suppliers.

16. Obeying the law

- 16.1 The Supplier shall comply with the provisions of Schedule 26 (Sustainability).
- 16.2 The Supplier shall comply with the provisions of:
 - 16.2.1 the Official Secrets Acts 1911 to 1989; and
 - 16.2.2 section 182 of the Finance Act 1989.
- 16.3 The Supplier indemnifies the Buyer against any costs resulting from any Default by the Supplier relating to any applicable Law.
- 16.4 The Supplier must appoint a Compliance Officer who must be responsible for ensuring that the Supplier complies with Law, Clause 16.1 and Clauses 31 to 36.

[Subject to Contract]

17. Insurance

The Supplier must, at its own cost, obtain and maintain the Required Insurances in Schedule 22 (Insurance Requirements).

18. Data protection

- 18.1 The Supplier must process Personal Data and ensure that Supplier Staff process Personal Data only in accordance with Schedule 20 (Processing Data).
- 18.2 The Supplier must not remove any ownership or security notices in or relating to the Government Data.
- 18.3 The Supplier must make accessible back-ups of all Government Data, stored in an agreed offsite location and send the Buyer copies every 6 Months.
- 18.4 The Supplier must ensure that any Supplier system holding any Government Data, including back-up data, is a secure system that complies with the Security Policy and any applicable Security Management Plan.
- 18.5 If at any time the Supplier suspects or has reason to believe that the Government Data is corrupted, lost or sufficiently degraded, then the Supplier must immediately notify the Buyer and suggest remedial action.
- 18.6 If the Government Data is corrupted, lost or sufficiently degraded so as to be unusable the Buyer may either or both:
 - 18.6.1 tell the Supplier to restore or get restored Government Data as soon as practical but no later than 5 Working Days from the date that the Buyer receives notice, or the Supplier finds out about the issue, whichever is earlier; and
 - 18.6.2 restore the Government Data itself or using a third party.
- 18.7 The Supplier must pay each Party's reasonable costs of complying with Clause 18.6 unless the Buyer is entirely at fault.
- 18.8 The Supplier:
 - 18.8.1 must provide the Buyer with all Government Data in an agreed open format within 10 Working Days of a written request;
 - 18.8.2 must have documented processes to guarantee prompt availability of Government Data if the Supplier stops trading;

[Subject to Contract]

18.8.3 must securely destroy all Storage Media that has held Government Data at the end of life of that media using Good Industry Practice;

18.8.4 securely erase all Government Data and any copies it holds when asked to do so by the Buyer unless required by Law to retain it; and

18.8.5 indemnifies the Buyer against any and all Losses incurred if the Supplier breaches Clause 18 or any Data Protection Legislation.

19. What you must keep confidential

19.1 Each Party must:

19.1.1 keep all Confidential Information it receives confidential and secure;

19.1.2 not disclose, use or exploit the Disclosing Party's Confidential Information without the Disclosing Party's prior written consent, except for the purposes anticipated under the Contract; and

19.1.3 immediately notify the Disclosing Party if it suspects unauthorised access, copying, use or disclosure of the Confidential Information.

19.2 In spite of Clause 19.1, a Party may disclose Confidential Information which it receives from the Disclosing Party in any of the following instances:

19.2.1 where disclosure is required by applicable Law, a regulatory body or a court with the relevant jurisdiction if the Recipient Party notifies the Disclosing Party of the full circumstances, the affected Confidential Information and extent of the disclosure;

19.2.2 if the Recipient Party already had the information without obligation of confidentiality before it was disclosed by the Disclosing Party;

19.2.3 if the information was given to it by a third party without obligation of confidentiality;

19.2.4 if the information was in the public domain at the time of the disclosure;

19.2.5 if the information was independently developed without access to the Disclosing Party's Confidential Information;

19.2.6 on a confidential basis, to its auditors or for the purpose of regulatory requirements;

19.2.7 on a confidential basis, to its professional advisers on a need-to-know basis; and

[Subject to Contract]

19.2.8 to the Serious Fraud Office where the Recipient Party has reasonable grounds to believe that the Disclosing Party is involved in activity that may be a criminal offence under the Bribery Act 2010.

- 19.3 The Supplier may disclose Confidential Information on a confidential basis to Supplier Staff on a need-to-know basis to allow the Supplier to meet its obligations under the Contract. The Supplier Staff must enter into a direct confidentiality agreement with the Buyer at its request.
- 19.4 The Buyer may disclose Confidential Information in any of the following cases:
- 19.4.1 on a confidential basis to the employees, agents, consultants and contractors of the Buyer;
 - 19.4.2 on a confidential basis to any other Central Government Body, any successor body to a Central Government Body or any company that the Buyer transfers or proposes to transfer all or any part of its business to;
 - 19.4.3 if the Buyer (acting reasonably) considers disclosure necessary or appropriate to carry out its public functions;
 - 19.4.4 where requested by Parliament; and
 - 19.4.5 under Clauses 4.6 and 20.
- 19.5 For the purposes of Clauses 19.2 to 19.4 references to disclosure on a confidential basis means disclosure under a confidentiality agreement or arrangement including terms as strict as those required in Clause 19.
- 19.6 Transparency Information and any Information which is exempt from disclosure by Clause 20 is not Confidential Information.
- 19.7 The Supplier must not make any press announcement or publicise the Contracts or any part of them in any way, without the prior written consent of the Buyer and must use all reasonable endeavours to ensure that Supplier Staff do not either.

20. When you can share information

- 20.1 The Supplier must tell the Buyer within 48 hours if it receives a Request For Information.
- 20.2 In accordance with a reasonable timetable and in any event within 5 Working Days of a request from the Buyer, the Supplier must give the Buyer full co-operation and information needed so the Buyer can:

[Subject to Contract]

- 20.2.1 publish the Transparency Information;
 - 20.2.2 comply with any Freedom of Information Act (FOIA) request; and
 - 20.2.3 comply with any Environmental Information Regulations (EIR) request.
- 20.3 To the extent that it is allowed and practical to do so, the Buyer will use reasonable endeavours to notify the Supplier of a FOIA request and may talk to the Supplier to help it decide whether

to publish information under Clause 20.1. However, the extent, content and format of the disclosure is the Buyer's decision in its absolute discretion.

21. Invalid parts of the contract

- 21.1 If any part of the Contract is prohibited by Law or judged by a court to be unlawful, void or unenforceable, it must be read as if it was removed from the Contract as much as required and rendered ineffective as far as possible without affecting the rest of the Contract, whether it's valid or enforceable.
- 21.2 If any removal under Clause 21.1 is so fundamental that it prevents the purpose of the Contract from being achieved or it materially changes the balance of risk and rewards between the Parties, either Party may give notice to the other Party requiring the Parties to commence good faith negotiations to rectify these issues and to amend the Contract accordingly so that, as amended, it is valid and enforceable, preserves the balance of risks and rewards in this Contract and, to the extent that it is reasonably possible, achieves the Parties' original commercial intention.
- 21.3 If the Parties cannot agree on what amendments are required within 5 Working Days, the matter will be dealt with via commercial negotiation as set out in Clause 39.2 and, if there is no resolution within 30 Working Days of the matter being referred, the Contract will terminate automatically and immediately with costs lying where they fall.

22. No other terms apply

The provisions incorporated into the Contract are the entire agreement between the Parties. The Contract replaces all previous statements, or agreements whether written or oral. No other provisions apply.

[Subject to Contract]

23. Other people's rights in the Contract

- 23.1 No third parties may use the Contracts (Rights of Third Parties) Act (CRTPA) to enforce any term of the Contract unless stated (referring to CRTPA) in the Contract. This does not affect third party rights and remedies that exist independently from CRTPA.

24. Circumstances beyond your control

- 24.1 Any Party affected by a Force Majeure Event is excused from performing its obligations under the Contract while the inability to perform continues, if it both:

24.1.1 provides a Force Majeure Notice to the other Party; and

24.1.2 uses all reasonable measures practical to reduce the impact of the Force Majeure Event.

- 24.2 Any failure or delay by the Supplier to perform its obligations under this Contract that is due to a failure or delay by an agent, Subcontractor or supplier will only be considered a Force Majeure Event if that third party is itself prevented from complying with an obligation to the Supplier due to a Force Majeure Event.

- 24.3 Either party can partially or fully terminate the Contract if the provision of the Deliverables is materially affected by a Force Majeure Event which lasts for 90 days continuously.

25. Relationships created by the contract

The Contract does not create a partnership, joint venture or employment relationship. The Supplier must represent themselves accordingly and ensure others do so.

26. Giving up contract rights

A partial or full waiver or relaxation of the terms of the Contract is only valid if it is stated to be a waiver in writing to the other Party.

27. Transferring responsibilities

- 27.1 The Supplier cannot assign, novate or in any other way dispose of the Contract or any part of it without the Buyer's written consent.

[Subject to Contract]

- 27.2 Subject to Schedule 27 (Key Subcontractors), the Supplier cannot sub-contract the Contract or any part of it without the Buyer's prior written consent. The Supplier shall provide the Buyer with information about the Subcontractor as it reasonably requests. The decision of the Buyer to consent or not will not be unreasonably withheld or delayed. If the Buyer does not communicate a decision to the Supplier within 10 Working Days of the request for consent then its consent will be deemed to have been given. The Buyer may reasonably withhold its consent to the appointment of a Subcontractor if it considers that:
- 27.2.1 the appointment of a proposed Subcontractor may prejudice the provision of the Deliverables or may be contrary to its interests;
 - 27.2.2 the proposed Subcontractor is unreliable and/or has not provided reliable goods and or reasonable services to its other customers; and/or
 - 27.2.3 the proposed Subcontractor employs unfit persons
- 27.3 The Buyer can assign, novate or transfer its Contract or any part of it to any Crown Body, public or private sector body which performs the functions of the Buyer.
- 27.4 When the Buyer uses its rights under Clause 27.3 the Supplier must enter into a novation agreement in the form that the Buyer specifies.
- 27.5 The Supplier can terminate the Contract novated under Clause 27.3 to a private sector body that is experiencing an Insolvency Event.
- 27.6 The Supplier remains responsible for all acts and omissions of the Supplier Staff as if they were its own.
- 27.7 If at any time the Buyer asks the Supplier for details about Subcontractors, the Supplier must provide details of Subcontractors at all levels of the supply chain including:
- 27.7.1 their name;
 - 27.7.2 the scope of their appointment; 27.7.3
 - the duration of their appointment; and 27.7.4 a
 - copy of the Sub-Contract.

[Subject to Contract]

28. Changing the contract

- 28.1 Either Party can request a Variation to the Contract which is only effective if agreed in writing, including where it is set out in the Variation Form, and signed by both Parties.
- 28.2 The Supplier must provide an Impact Assessment either:
 - 28.2.1 with the Variation Form, where the Supplier requests the Variation; and
 - 28.2.2 within the time limits included in a Variation Form requested by the Buyer.
- 28.3 If the Variation to the Contract cannot be agreed or resolved by the Parties, the Buyer can either:
 - 28.3.1 agree that the Contract continues without the Variation; and
 - 28.3.2 refer the Dispute to be resolved using Clause 39 (Resolving Disputes).
- 28.4 The Buyer is not required to accept a Variation request made by the Supplier.
- 28.5 The Supplier may only reject a Variation requested by the Buyer if the Supplier:
 - 28.5.1 reasonably believes that the Variation would materially and adversely affect the risks to the health and safety of any person or that it would result in the Deliverables being provided in a way that infringes any Law; or
 - 28.5.2 demonstrates to the Buyer's reasonable satisfaction that the Variation is technically impossible to implement and that neither the Tender nor the Specification state that the Supplier has the required technical capacity or flexibility to implement the Variation.
- 28.6 If there is a General Change in Law, the Supplier must bear the risk of the change and is not entitled to ask for an increase to the Charges.
- 28.7 If there is a Specific Change in Law or one is likely to happen during the Contract Period the Supplier must give the Buyer notice of the likely effects of the changes as soon as reasonably practical. They must also say if they think any Variation is needed either to the Deliverables, the Charges or the Contract and provide evidence:
 - 28.7.1 that the Supplier has kept costs as low as possible, including in Subcontractor costs; and
 - 28.7.2 of how it has affected the Supplier's costs.

[Subject to Contract]

- 28.8 Any change in the Charges or relief from the Supplier's obligations because of a Specific Change in Law must be implemented using Clauses 28.1 to 28.4.

29. How to communicate about the contract

- 29.1 All notices under the Contract must be in writing and are considered effective on the Working Day of delivery as long as they're delivered before 5:00pm on a Working Day. Otherwise the notice is effective on the next Working Day. An email is effective at 9am on the first Working Day after sending unless an error message is received.
- 29.2 Notices to the Buyer must be sent to the Buyer Authorised Representative's address or email address in the Award Form.
- 29.3 This Clause does not apply to the service of legal proceedings or any documents in any legal action, arbitration or dispute resolution.

30. Dealing with claims

- 30.1 If a Beneficiary is notified of a Claim then it must notify the Indemnifier as soon as reasonably practical and no later than 10 Working Days.
- 30.2 At the Indemnifier's cost the Beneficiary must both:
- 30.2.1 allow the Indemnifier to conduct all negotiations and proceedings to do with a Claim;
and
 - 30.2.2 give the Indemnifier reasonable assistance with the claim if requested.
- 30.3 The Beneficiary must not make admissions about the Claim without the prior written consent of the Indemnifier which cannot be unreasonably withheld or delayed.
- 30.4 The Indemnifier must consider and defend the Claim diligently using competent legal advisors and in a way that doesn't damage the Beneficiary's reputation.
- 30.5 The Indemnifier must not settle or compromise any Claim without the Beneficiary's prior written consent which it must not unreasonably withhold or delay.
- 30.6 Each Beneficiary must use all reasonable endeavours to minimise and mitigate any losses that it suffers because of the Claim.

[Subject to Contract]

30.7 If the Indemnifier pays the Beneficiary money under an indemnity and the Beneficiary later recovers money which is directly related to the Claim, the Beneficiary must immediately repay the Indemnifier the lesser of either:

30.7.1 the sum recovered minus any legitimate amount spent by the Beneficiary when recovering this money; and

30.7.2 the amount the Indemnifier paid the Beneficiary for the Claim.

31. Preventing fraud, bribery and corruption

31.1 The Supplier must not during the Contract Period:

31.1.1 commit a Prohibited Act or any other criminal offence in the Regulations 57(1) and 57(2);

31.1.2 do or allow anything which would cause the Buyer, including any of their employees, consultants, contractors, Subcontractors or agents to breach any of the Relevant Requirements or incur any liability under them.

31.2 The Supplier must during the Contract Period:

31.2.1 create, maintain and enforce adequate policies and procedures to ensure it complies with the Relevant Requirements to prevent a Prohibited Act and require its Subcontractors to do the same;

31.2.2 keep full records to show it has complied with its obligations under this Clause 31 and give copies to the Buyer on request; and

31.2.3 if required by the Buyer, within 20 Working Days of the Start Date of the Contract, and then annually, certify in writing to the Buyer, that they have complied with this Clause 31, including compliance of Supplier Staff, and provide reasonable supporting evidence of this on request, including its policies and procedures.

31.3 The Supplier must immediately notify the Buyer if it becomes aware of any breach of Clauses 31.1 or has any reason to think that it, or any of the Supplier Staff, have either:

31.3.1 been investigated or prosecuted for an alleged Prohibited Act;

31.3.2 been debarred, suspended, proposed for suspension or debarment, or are otherwise ineligible to take part in procurement programmes or contracts because of a Prohibited Act by any government department or agency;

[Subject to Contract]

- 31.3.3 received a request or demand for any undue financial or other advantage of any kind related to the Contract; and
- 31.3.4 suspected that any person or Party directly or indirectly related to the Contract has committed or attempted to commit a Prohibited Act.
- 31.4 If the Supplier notifies the Buyer as required by Clause 31.3, the Supplier must respond promptly to their further enquiries, co-operate with any investigation and allow the Audit of any books, records and relevant documentation.
- 31.5 If the Supplier is in Default under Clause 31.1 the Buyer may:
 - 31.5.1 require the Supplier to remove any Supplier Staff from providing the Deliverables if their acts or omissions have caused the Default; and
 - 31.5.2 immediately terminate this agreement.
- 31.6 In any notice the Supplier gives under Clause 31.4 it must specify the:
 - 31.6.1 Prohibited Act;
 - 31.6.2 identity of the Party who it thinks has committed the Prohibited Act; and 31.6.3 action it has decided to take.

32. Equality, diversity and human rights

- 32.1 The Supplier must follow all applicable equality Law when they perform their obligations under the Contract, including:
 - 32.1.1 protections against discrimination on the grounds of race, sex, gender reassignment, religion or belief, disability, sexual orientation, pregnancy, maternity, age or otherwise; and
 - 32.1.2 any other requirements and instructions which the Buyer reasonably imposes related to equality Law.
- 32.2 The Supplier must use all reasonable endeavours, and inform the Buyer of the steps taken, to prevent anything that is considered to be unlawful discrimination by any court or tribunal, or the Equality and Human Rights Commission (or any successor organisation) when working on the Contract.

[Subject to Contract]

33. Health and safety

- 33.1 The Supplier must perform its obligations meeting the requirements of:
 - 33.1.1 all applicable Law regarding health and safety; and
 - 33.1.2 the Buyer's current health and safety policy while at the Buyer's Premises, as provided to the Supplier.
- 33.2 The Supplier must as soon as possible notify the other of any health and safety incidents or material hazards they're aware of at the Buyer Premises that relate to the performance of the Contract.

34. Environment

- 34.1 When working on Site the Supplier must perform its obligations under the Buyer's current Environmental Policy, which the Buyer must provide.
- 34.2 The Supplier must ensure that Supplier Staff are aware of the Buyer's Environmental Policy.

35. Tax

- 35.1 The Supplier must not breach any tax or social security obligations and must enter into a binding agreement to pay any late contributions due, including where applicable, any interest or any fines. The Buyer cannot terminate the Contract where the Supplier has not paid a minor tax or social security contribution.
- 35.2 Where the Charges payable under the Contract are or are likely to exceed £5 million at any point during the relevant Contract Period, and an Occasion of Tax Non-Compliance occurs, the Supplier must notify the Buyer of it within 5 Working Days including:
 - 35.2.1 the steps that the Supplier is taking to address the Occasion of Tax Non-Compliance and any mitigating factors that it considers relevant; and
 - 35.2.2 other information relating to the Occasion of Tax Non-Compliance that the Buyer may reasonably need.
- 35.3 Where the Supplier or any Supplier Staff are liable to be taxed or to pay National Insurance contributions in the UK relating to payment received under the Contract, the Supplier must both:

[Subject to Contract]

- 35.3.1 comply with the Income Tax (Earnings and Pensions) Act 2003 and all other statutes and regulations relating to income tax, the Social Security Contributions and Benefits Act 1992 (including IR35) and National Insurance contributions; and
- 35.3.2 indemnify the Buyer against any Income Tax, National Insurance and social security contributions and any other liability, deduction, contribution, assessment or claim arising from or made during or after the Contract Period in connection with the provision of the Deliverables by the Supplier or any of the Supplier Staff.
- 35.4 If any of the Supplier Staff are Workers who receive payment relating to the Deliverables, then the Supplier must ensure that its contract with the Worker contains the following requirements:
 - 35.4.1 the Buyer may, at any time during the Contract Period, request that the Worker provides information which demonstrates they comply with Clause 35.3.1, or why those requirements do not apply, the Buyer can specify the information the Worker must provide and the deadline for responding;
 - 35.4.2 the Worker's contract may be terminated at the Buyer's request if the Worker fails to provide the information requested by the Buyer within the time specified by the Buyer;
 - 35.4.3 the Worker's contract may be terminated at the Buyer's request if the Worker provides information which the Buyer considers isn't good enough to demonstrate how it complies with Clause 35.3.1 or confirms that the Worker is not complying with those requirements; and
 - 35.4.4 the Buyer may supply any information they receive from the Worker to HMRC for revenue collection and management.

36. Conflict of interest

- 36.1 The Supplier must take action to ensure that neither the Supplier nor the Supplier Staff are placed in the position of an actual, potential or perceived Conflict of Interest.
- 36.2 The Supplier must promptly notify and provide details to the Buyer if an actual, potential or perceived Conflict of Interest happens or is expected to happen.
- 36.3 The Buyer will consider whether there are any appropriate measures that can be put in place to remedy an actual, perceived or potential Conflict of Interest. If, in the reasonable opinion of the Buyer, such measures do not or will not resolve an actual or potential Conflict of Interest, the

[Subject to Contract]

Buyer may terminate its Contract immediately by giving notice in writing to the Supplier where there is or may be an actual or potential Conflict of Interest.

37. Reporting a breach of the contract

- 37.1 As soon as it is aware of it the Supplier and Supplier Staff must report to the Buyer any actual or suspected breach of:
 - 37.1.1 Law;
 - 37.1.2 Clause 16.1; and
 - 37.1.3 Clauses 31 to 36.
- 37.2 The Supplier must not retaliate against any of the Supplier Staff who in good faith reports a breach listed in Clause 37.1 to the Buyer or a Prescribed Person.

38. Further Assurances

Each Party will, at the request and cost of the other Party, do all things which may be reasonably necessary to give effect to the meaning of this Contract.

39. Resolving disputes

- 39.1 If there is a Dispute, the senior representatives of the Parties who have authority to settle the Dispute will, within 28 days of a written request from the other Party, meet in good faith to resolve the Dispute by commercial negotiation.
- 39.2 If the Parties cannot resolve the Dispute via commercial negotiation, they can attempt to settle it by mediation using the Centre for Effective Dispute Resolution (CEDR) Model Mediation Procedure current at the time of the Dispute. If the Parties cannot agree on a mediator, the mediator will be nominated by CEDR. If either Party does not wish to use, or continue to use mediation, or mediation does not resolve the Dispute, the Dispute must be resolved using Clauses 39.4 to 39.6.
- 39.3 Unless the Buyer refers the Dispute to arbitration using Clause 39.5, the Parties irrevocably agree that the courts of England and Wales have the exclusive jurisdiction to:
 - 39.3.1 determine the Dispute;
 - 39.3.2 grant interim remedies; and
 - 39.3.3 grant any other provisional or protective relief.

[Subject to Contract]

- 39.4 The Supplier agrees that the Buyer has the exclusive right to refer any Dispute to be finally resolved by arbitration under the London Court of International Arbitration Rules current at the time of the Dispute. There will be only one arbitrator. The seat or legal place of the arbitration will be London and the proceedings will be in English.
- 39.5 The Buyer has the right to refer a Dispute to arbitration even if the Supplier has started or has attempted to start court proceedings under Clause 39.4, unless the Buyer has agreed to the court proceedings or participated in them. Even if court proceedings have started, the Parties must do everything necessary to ensure that the court proceedings are stayed in favour of any arbitration proceedings if they are started under Clause 39.5.
- 39.6 The Supplier cannot suspend the performance of the Contract during any Dispute.

40. Which law applies

This Contract and any issues or Disputes arising out of, or connected to it, are governed by English law.

Schedule 1 (Definitions)

1. Definitions

- 1.1 In this Contract, unless the context otherwise requires, capitalised expressions shall have the meanings set out in this Schedule 1 (Definitions) or the relevant Schedule in which that capitalised expression appears.
- 1.2 If a capitalised expression does not have an interpretation in this Schedule or any other Schedule, it shall, in the first instance, be interpreted in accordance with the common interpretation within the relevant market sector/industry where appropriate. Otherwise, it shall be interpreted in accordance with the dictionary meaning.
- 1.3 In this Contract, unless the context otherwise requires:
- 1.3.1 reference to a gender includes the other gender and the neuter;
 - 1.3.2 references to a person include an individual, company, body corporate, corporation, unincorporated association, firm, partnership or other legal entity or Crown Body;
 - 1.3.3 a reference to any Law includes a reference to that Law as amended, extended, consolidated, replaced or re-enacted from time to time (including as a consequence of the Retained EU Law (Revocation and Reform) Act 2023);
 - 1.3.4 the words "**including**", "**other**", "**in particular**", "**for example**" and similar words shall not limit the generality of the preceding words and shall be construed as if they were immediately followed by the words "**without limitation**";
 - 1.3.5 references to "**writing**" include typing, printing, lithography, photography, display on a screen, electronic and facsimile transmission and other modes of representing or reproducing words in a visible form, and expressions referring to writing shall be construed accordingly;
 - 1.3.6 references to "**representations**" shall be construed as references to present facts, to "**warranties**" as references to present and future facts and to "**undertakings**" as references to obligations under this Contract;
 - 1.3.7 references to "**Clauses**" and "**Schedules**" are, unless otherwise provided, references to the clauses and schedules of the Core Terms and references in any Schedule to parts, paragraphs, annexes and tables are, unless otherwise provided, references to the parts, paragraphs, annexes and tables of the Schedule in which these references appear;

- 1.3.8 references to **"Paragraphs"** are, unless otherwise provided, references to the paragraph of the appropriate Schedules unless otherwise provided;
- 1.3.9 references to a series of Clauses or Paragraphs shall be inclusive of the clause numbers specified;
- 1.3.10 where the Buyer is a Crown Body the Supplier shall be treated as contracting with the Crown as a whole; and
- 1.3.11 Any reference in this Contract which immediately before IP Completion Day (or such later date when relevant EU law ceases to have effect pursuant to Section 1A of the European Union (Withdrawal) Act 2018) is a reference to (as it has effect from time to time) any EU regulation, EU decision, EU tertiary legislation or provision of the EEA agreement (**"EU References"**) which is to form part of domestic law by application of Section 3 of the European Union (Withdrawal) Act 2018 and which shall be read on and after IP Completion Day as a reference to the EU References as they form part of domestic law by virtue of Section 3 of the European Union (Withdrawal) Act 2018 as modified by domestic law from time to time.
- 1.4 In this Contract, unless the context otherwise requires, the following words shall have the following meanings:
- | | |
|--------------------------------------|--|
| "Achieve" | in respect of a Test, to successfully pass such Test without any Test Issues and in respect of a Milestone, the issue of a Satisfaction Certificate in respect of that Milestone and "Achieved" , "Achieving" and "Achievement" shall be construed accordingly; |
| "Additional FDE Group Member" | means any entity (if any) specified as an Additional FDE Group Member in Part A of Annex 3 of Schedule 24 (Financial Difficulties); |
| "Affected Party" | the party seeking to claim relief in respect of a Force Majeure Event; |
| "Affiliates" | in relation to a body corporate, any other entity which directly or indirectly Controls, is Controlled by, or is under direct or indirect common Control of that body corporate from time to time; |
| "Allowable Assumptions" | means the assumptions (if any) set out in Annex 2 of Schedule 3 (Charges); |
| "Annex" | extra information which supports a Schedule; |

"Approval"	the prior written consent of the Buyer and "Approve" and "Approved" shall be construed accordingly;
"Associates"	means, in relation to an entity, an undertaking in which the entity owns, directly or indirectly, between 20% and 50% of the voting rights and exercises a degree of control sufficient for the undertaking to be treated as an associate under generally accepted accounting principles;
"Audit"	<p>the Buyer's right to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">(a) verify the integrity and content of any Financial Report;(b) verify the accuracy of the Charges and any other amounts payable by the Buyer under a Contract (including proposed or actual variations to them in accordance with this Contract);(c) verify the costs of the Supplier (including the costs of all Subcontractors and any third party suppliers) in connection with the provision of the Services;(d) verify the Open Book Data;(e) verify the Supplier's and each Subcontractor's compliance with the applicable Law;(f) identify or investigate actual or suspected breach of Clauses 3 to 37 and/or Schedule 26 (Sustainability), impropriety or accounting mistakes or any breach or threatened breach of security and in these circumstances the Buyer shall have no obligation to inform the Supplier of the purpose or objective of its investigations;(g) identify or investigate any circumstances which may impact upon the financial stability of the Supplier, any Guarantor, and/or any Subcontractors or their ability to provide the Deliverables;(h) obtain such information as is necessary to fulfil the Buyer's obligations to supply information for parliamentary, ministerial, judicial or administrative purposes including

	the supply of information to the Comptroller and Auditor General;
	(i) review any books of account and the internal contract management accounts kept by the Supplier in connection with this Contract;
	(j) carry out the Buyer's internal and statutory audits and to prepare, examine and/or certify the Buyer's annual and interim reports and accounts;
	(k) enable the National Audit Office to carry out an examination pursuant to Section 6(1) of the National Audit Act 1983 of the economy, efficiency and effectiveness with which the Buyer has used its resources;
"Auditor"	<p>(a) the Buyer's internal and external auditors;</p> <p>(b) the Buyer's statutory or regulatory auditors;</p> <p>(c) the Comptroller and Auditor General, their staff and/or any appointed representatives of the National Audit Office;</p> <p>(d) HM Treasury or the Cabinet Office;</p> <p>(e) any party formally appointed by the Buyer to carry out audit or similar review functions; and</p> <p>(f) successors or assigns of any of the above;</p>
"Award Form"	the document outlining the Incorporated Terms and crucial information required for this Contract, to be executed by the Supplier and the Buyer;
"Beneficiary"	a Party having (or claiming to have) the benefit of an indemnity under this Contract;
"Buyer"	the public sector purchaser identified as such in the Order Form;

"Buyer Assets"	the Buyer's infrastructure, data, software, materials, assets, equipment or other property owned by and/or licensed or leased to the Buyer and which is or may be used in connection with the provision of the Deliverables which remain the property of the Buyer throughout the term of this Contract;
"Buyer Authorised Representative"	the representative appointed by the Buyer from time to time in relation to this Contract initially identified in the Award Form;
"Buyer Cause"	has the meaning given to it in the Award Form;
"Buyer Existing IPR"	means any and all IPR that are owned by or licensed to the Buyer, and where the Buyer is a Crown Body, any Crown IPR, and which are or have been developed independently of this Contract (whether prior to the Effective Date or otherwise) but excluding Buyer Software;
"Buyer Premises"	premises owned, controlled or occupied by the Buyer which are made available for use by the Supplier or its Subcontractors for the provision of the Deliverables (or any of them);
"Buyer Property"	the property, other than real property and IPR, including the Buyer System, any equipment issued or made available to the Supplier by the Buyer in connection with this Contract;
"Buyer Software"	any software which is owned by or licensed to the Buyer and which is or will be used by the Supplier for the purposes of providing the Deliverables;
"Buyer System"	the Buyer's computing environment (consisting of hardware, software and/or telecommunications networks or equipment) used by the Buyer or the Supplier in connection with this Contract which is owned by or licensed to the Buyer by a third party and which interfaces with the Supplier System or which is necessary for the Buyer to receive the Deliverables;
"Buyer Third Party"	means any supplier to the Buyer (other than the Supplier), which is notified to the Supplier from time to time;

"Buyer's Confidential Information"	<p>(a) all Personal Data and any information, however it is conveyed, that relates to the business, affairs, developments, property rights, trade secrets, Know-How and IPR of the Buyer (including all Buyer Existing IPR and New IPR);</p> <p>(b) any other information clearly designated as being confidential (whether or not it is marked "confidential") or which ought reasonably be considered confidential which comes (or has come) to the Buyer's attention or into the Buyer's possession in connection with this Contract; and</p> <p>information derived from any of the above;</p>
"Change in Law"	<p>any change in Law which impacts on the supply of the Deliverables and performance of this Contract which comes into force after the Effective Date;</p>
"Change of Control"	<p>a change of control within the meaning of Section 450 of the Corporation Tax Act 2010;</p>
"Charges"	<p>the prices (exclusive of any applicable VAT), payable to the Supplier by the Buyer under this Contract, as set out in the Award Form, for the full and proper performance by the Supplier of its obligations under this Contract less any Deductions;</p>
"Claim"	<p>any claim which it appears that a Beneficiary is, or may become, entitled to indemnification under this Contract;</p>
"Commercially Sensitive Information"	<p>the Confidential Information listed in Schedule 5 (Commercially Sensitive Information (if any) comprising of commercially sensitive information relating to the Supplier, its IPR or its business or which the Supplier has indicated to the Buyer that, if disclosed by the Buyer, would cause the Supplier significant commercial disadvantage or material financial loss;</p>
"Comparable Supply"	<p>the supply of Deliverables to another Buyer of the Supplier that are the same or similar to the Deliverables;</p>

"Confidential Information"	means any information, however it is conveyed, that relates to the business, affairs, developments, trade secrets, Know-How, personnel and suppliers of the Buyer or the Supplier, including IPRs, together with information derived from the above, and any other information clearly designated as being confidential (whether or not it is marked as "confidential") or which ought reasonably to be considered to be confidential;
"Conflict of Interest"	a conflict between the financial or personal duties of the Supplier or the Supplier Staff and the duties owed to the Buyer under this Contract, in the reasonable opinion of the Buyer;
"Contract"	the contract between the Buyer and the Supplier, which consists of the terms set out and referred to in the Award Form;
"Contract Period"	the term of this Contract from the earlier of the: (a) Start Date; or (b) the Effective Date, until the End Date;
"Contract Value"	the higher of the actual or expected total Charges paid or payable under this Contract where all obligations are met by the Supplier;
"Contract Year"	a consecutive period of twelve (12) Months commencing on the Effective Date or each anniversary thereof;
"Control"	control in either of the senses defined in sections 450 and 1124 of the Corporation Tax Act 2010 and "Controlled" shall be construed accordingly;
"Controller"	has the meaning given to it in the UK GDPR or the EU GDPR as the context requires;
"Core Terms"	the Buyer's terms and conditions which apply to and comprise one part of this Contract set out in the document called "Core Terms" ;
"Costs"	the following costs (without double recovery) to the extent that they are reasonably and properly incurred by the Supplier in providing the Deliverables:

- (a) the cost to the Supplier or the Key Subcontractor (as the context requires), calculated per Work Day, of engaging the Supplier Staff, including:
 - (i) base salary paid to the Supplier Staff;
 - (ii) employer's National Insurance contributions;
 - (iii) pension contributions;
 - (iv) car allowances;
 - (v) any other contractual employment benefits;
 - (vi) staff training;
 - (vii) work place accommodation;
 - (viii) work place IT equipment and tools reasonably necessary to provide the Deliverables (but not including items included within limb (b) below); and
 - (ix) reasonable recruitment costs, as agreed with the Buyer;
- (b) costs incurred in respect of Supplier Assets which would be treated as capital costs according to generally accepted accounting principles within the UK, which shall include the cost to be charged in respect of Supplier Assets by the Supplier to the Buyer or (to the extent that risk and title in any Supplier Asset is not held by the Supplier) any cost actually incurred by the Supplier in respect of those Supplier Assets;
- (c) operational costs which are not included within (a) or (b) above, to the extent that such costs are necessary and properly incurred by the Supplier in the provision of the Deliverables; and
- (d) Reimbursable Expenses to the extent these have been specified as allowable in the Award Form and are incurred in delivering any Deliverables;

but excluding:

- (a) Overhead;

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (b) financing or similar costs; (c) maintenance and support costs to the extent that these relate to maintenance and/or support Deliverables provided beyond the Contract Period whether in relation to Supplier Assets or otherwise; (d) taxation; (e) fines and penalties; (f) amounts payable under Schedule 12 (Benchmarking) where such Schedule is used; and (g) non-cash items (including depreciation, amortisation, impairments and movements in provisions);
"COTS Software" or "Commercial off the shelf Software" non-"Critical Service Level Failure"	<p>customised software where the IPR may be owned and licensed either by the Supplier or a third party depending on the context, and which is commercially available for purchase and subject to standard licence terms; has the meaning given to it in the Award Form;</p>
"Crown Body"	<p>the government of the United Kingdom (including the Northern Ireland Assembly and Executive Committee, the Scottish Government and the Welsh Government), including government ministers and government departments and particular bodies, persons, commissions or agencies from time to time carrying out functions on its behalf;</p>
"Crown IPR"	<p>means any IPR which is owned by or licensed to the Crown, and which are or have been developed independently of this Contract (whether prior to the Effective Date or otherwise);</p>
"CRTPA"	<p>the Contract Rights of Third Parties Act 1999;</p>

"Data Loss Event"	any event that results, or may result, in unauthorised access to Personal Data held by the Processor under this Contract, and/or actual or potential loss and/or destruction of Personal Data in breach of this Agreement, including any Personal Data Breach.
"Data Protection Impact Assessment"	an assessment by the Controller of the impact of the envisaged Processing on the protection of Personal Data;
"Data Protection Legislation"	(i) the UK GDPR, (ii) the DPA 2018 to the extent that it relates to processing of personal data and privacy; (iii) all applicable Law about the processing of personal data and privacy; and (iv) (to the extent that it applies) the EU GDPR;
"Data Protection Liability Cap"	has the meaning given to it in the Award Form;
"Data Protection Officer"	has the meaning given to it in the UK GDPR or the EU GDPR as the context requires;
"Data Subject"	has the meaning given to it in the UK GDPR or the EU GDPR as the context requires;
"Data Subject Access Request"	a request made by, or on behalf of, a Data Subject in accordance with rights granted pursuant to the Data Protection Legislation to access their Personal Data;
"Deductions"	all Service Credits, Delay Payments (if applicable), or any other deduction which the Buyer is paid or is payable to the Buyer under this Contract;
"Default"	any breach of the obligations of the Supplier (including abandonment of this Contract in breach of its terms) or any other default (including Material Default), act, omission, negligence or statement of the Supplier, of its Subcontractors or any Supplier Staff howsoever arising in connection with or in relation to the subject-matter of this Contract and in respect of which the Supplier is liable to the Buyer;
"Defect"	any of the following: (a) any error, damage or defect in the manufacturing of a Deliverable; or

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (b) any error or failure of code within the Software which causes a Deliverable to malfunction or to produce unintelligible or incorrect results; or (c) any failure of any Deliverable to provide the performance, features and functionality specified in the requirements of the Buyer or the Documentation (including any adverse effect on response times) regardless of whether or not it prevents the relevant Deliverable from passing any Test required under this Contract; or (d) any failure of any Deliverable to operate in conjunction with or interface with any other Deliverable in order to provide the performance, features and functionality specified in the requirements of the Buyer or the Documentation (including any adverse effect on response times) regardless of whether or not it prevents the relevant Deliverable from passing any Test required under this Contract;
"Delay Payments"	the amounts (if any) payable by the Supplier to the Buyer in respect of a delay in respect of a Milestone as specified in the Implementation Plan;
"Deliverables"	Goods, Services or software that may be ordered and/or developed under this Contract including the Documentation;
"Delivery"	delivery of the relevant Deliverable or Milestone in accordance with the terms of this Contract as confirmed and accepted by the Buyer by the either (a) confirmation in writing to the Supplier; or (b) where Schedule 8 (Implementation Plan and Testing) is used issue by the Buyer of a Satisfaction Certificate. "Deliver" and "Delivered" shall be construed accordingly;

"Dependent Parent Undertaking"	means any Parent Undertaking which provides any of its Subsidiary Undertakings and/or Associates, whether directly or indirectly, with any financial, trading, managerial or other assistance of whatever nature, without which the Supplier would be unable to continue the day to day conduct and operation of its business in the same manner as carried on at the time of entering into this Contract, including for the avoidance of doubt the provision of the Services in accordance with the terms of this Contract;
"Disaster"	the occurrence of one or more events which, either separately or cumulatively, mean that the Deliverables, or a material part thereof will be unavailable (or could reasonably be anticipated to be unavailable);
"Disclosing Party"	the Party directly or indirectly providing Confidential Information to the other Party in accordance with Clause 19 (What you must keep confidential);
"Dispute"	any claim, dispute or difference (whether contractual or non-contractual) arising out of or in connection with this Contract or in connection with the negotiation, existence, legal validity, enforceability or termination of this Contract, whether the alleged liability shall arise under English law or under the law of some other country and regardless of whether a particular cause of action may successfully be brought in the English courts;
"Dispute Resolution Procedure"	the dispute resolution procedure set out in Clause 39 (Resolving disputes);
"Documentation"	<p>descriptions of the Services and Service Levels, technical specifications, user manuals, training manuals, operating manuals, process definitions and procedures, system environment descriptions and all such other documentation (whether in hardcopy or electronic form) is required to be supplied by the Supplier to the Buyer under this Contract as:</p> <p>(a) would reasonably be required by a competent third party capable of Good</p>

	Industry Practice contracted by the Buyer to develop, configure, build, deploy, run, maintain, upgrade and test the individual systems that provide the Deliverables
	(b) is required by the Supplier in order to provide the Deliverables; and/or
	(c) has been or shall be generated for the purpose of providing the Deliverables;
"DOTAS"	the Disclosure of Tax Avoidance Schemes rules which require a promoter of tax schemes to tell HMRC of any specified notifiable arrangements or proposals and to provide prescribed information on those arrangements or proposals within set time limits as contained in Part 7 of the Finance Act 2004 and in secondary legislation made under vires contained in Part 7 of the Finance Act 2004 and as extended to National Insurance Contributions;
"DPA 2018"	The Data Protection Act 2018;
"Due Diligence Information"	any information supplied to the Supplier by or on behalf of the Buyer prior to the Effective Date;
"Effective Date"	the date on which the final Party has signed this Contract;
"EIR"	the Environmental Information Regulations 2004;
"Employment Regulations"	the Transfer of Undertakings (Protection of Employment) Regulations 2006 (SI 2006/246) as amended or replaced;
"End Date"	the earlier of: (a) the Expiry Date as extended by the Buyer under Clause 14.2; or (b) if this Contract is terminated before the date specified in (a) above, the date of termination of this Contract;
"End User"	means a party that is accessing the Deliverables provided pursuant to this Contract (including the Buyer where it is accessing services on its own account as a user);

"Environmental Policy"	to conserve energy, water, wood, paper and other resources, reduce waste and phase out the use of ozone depleting substances and minimise the release of greenhouse gases, volatile organic compounds and other substances damaging to health and the environment, including any written environmental policy of the Buyer;
"Equality and Human Rights Commission"	the UK Government body named as such as may be renamed or replaced by an equivalent body from time to time;
"Escalation Meeting"	means a meeting between the Supplier Authorised Representative and the Buyer Authorised Representative to address issues that have arisen during the Rectification Plan Process;
"Estimated Year 1 Charges"	the anticipated total Charges payable by the Buyer in the first Contract Year specified in the Award Form;
"Estimated Yearly Charges"	<p>means for the purposes of calculating each Party's annual liability under Clause 15.1:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">(a) in the first Contract Year, the Estimated Year 1 Charges; or(b) in any subsequent Contract Years, the Charges paid or payable in the previous Contract Year; or(c) after the end of this Contract, the Charges paid or payable in the last Contract Year during the Contract Period;
"EU GDPR"	Regulation (EU) 2016/679 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 27 April 2016 on the protection of natural persons with regard to the processing of personal data and on the free movement of such data (General Data Protection Regulation) as it has effect in EU law;
"Existing IPR"	any and all IPR that are owned by or licensed to either Party and which are or have been developed independently of this Contract (whether prior to the Start Date or otherwise);
"Exit Plan"	has the meaning given to it in Paragraph 4.1 of Schedule 30 (Exit Plan);

"Expiry Date"	the date of the end of this Contract as stated in the Award Form;
"Extension Period"	such period or periods beyond which the Initial Period may be extended, specified in the Award Form;
"FDE Group"	the Supplier and any Additional FDE Group Member;
"Financial Distress Event"	<p>The occurrence of one or more the following events:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">(a) the credit rating of any FDE Group entity drops below the applicable Credit Rating Threshold of the relevant Rating Agency;(b) any FDE Group entity issues a profits warning to a stock exchange or makes any other public announcement, in each case about a material deterioration in its financial position or prospects;(c) there being a public investigation into improper financial accounting and reporting, suspected fraud or any other impropriety of any FDE Group entity;(d) any FDE Group entity commits a material breach of covenant to its lenders;(e) a Key Subcontractor notifies the Buyer that the Supplier has not paid any material sums properly due under a specified invoice and not subject to a genuine dispute;(f) any FDE Group entity extends the filing period for filing its accounts with the Registrar of Companies so that the filing period ends more than nine (9) months after its accounting reference date without an explanation to the Buyer which the Buyer (acting reasonably) considers to be adequate;(g) any FDE Group entity is late to file its annual accounts without a public notification or an explanation to the Buyer which the Buyer (acting reasonably) considers to be adequate;

- (h) the directors and/or external auditors of any FDE Group entity conclude that a material uncertainty exists in relation to that FDE Group entity's going concern in the annual report including in a reasonable but plausible downside scenario. This includes, but is not limited to, commentary about liquidity and trading prospects in the reports from directors or external auditors;
- (i) any of the following:
 - (i) any FDE Group entity makes a public announcement which contains commentary with regards to that FDE Group entity's liquidity and trading and trading prospects, such as but not limited to, a profit warning or ability to trade as a going concern;
 - (ii) commencement of any litigation against any FDE Group entity with respect to financial indebtedness greater than £5m or obligations under a service contract with a total contract value greater than £5m;
 - (iii) non-payment by any FDE Group entity of any financial indebtedness;
 - (iv) any financial indebtedness of any FDE Group entity becoming due as a result of an event of default;
 - (v) the cancellation or suspension of any financial indebtedness in respect of any FDE Group entity; or
 - (vi) an external auditor of any FDE Group entity expressing a qualified opinion on, or including an emphasis of matter in, its opinion on the statutory accounts of that FDE Group entity, in each case which the Buyer reasonably believes (or would be likely reasonably to believe) could directly impact on the continued provision of the Deliverables in accordance with this Contract; or
- (j) any [one] of the Financial Indicators set out in Part C of Annex 2 of Schedule 24 for any

"Financial Report"

- of the FDE Group entities failing to meet the required Financial Target Threshold;
- a report provided by the Supplier to the Buyer that:
- (a) to the extent permitted by Law, provides a true and fair reflection of the Costs and Supplier Profit Margin forecast by the Supplier;
 - (b) to the extent permitted by Law, provides detail a true and fair reflection of the costs and expenses to be incurred by Key Subcontractors (as requested by the Buyer);
 - (c) is in the same software package (Microsoft Excel or Microsoft Word), layout and format as the blank templates which have been issued by the Buyer to the Supplier on or before the Effective Date for the purposes of this Contract; and
 - (d) is certified by the Supplier's Chief Financial Officer or Director of Finance;

"Financial Transparency Objectives"

means:

- (a) the Buyer having a clear analysis of the Costs, Overhead recoveries (where relevant), time spent by Supplier Staff in providing the Services and the Supplier Profit Margin so that it can understand any payment sought by the Supplier;
- (b) the Parties being able to understand Cost forecasts and to have confidence that these are based on justifiable numbers and appropriate forecasting techniques;
- (c) the Parties being able to understand the quantitative impact of any Variations that affect ongoing Costs and identifying how these could be mitigated and/or reflected in the Charges;
- (d) the Parties being able to review, address issues with and re-forecast progress in relation to the provision of the Services;
- (e) the Parties challenging each other with ideas for efficiency and improvements; and
- (f) enabling the Buyer to demonstrate that it is achieving value for money for the tax payer relative to current market prices;

"FOIA"	the Freedom of Information Act 2000 and any subordinate legislation made under that Act from time to time together with any guidance and/or codes of practice issued by the Information Commissioner or relevant Government department in relation to such legislation;
"Force Majeure Event"	<p>any event, circumstance, matter or cause affecting the performance by either the Buyer or the Supplier of its obligations arising from:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">(a) acts, events, omissions, happenings or non-happenings beyond the reasonable control of the Affected Party which prevent or materially delay the Affected Party from performing its obligations under a Contract;(b) riots, civil commotion, war or armed conflict, acts of terrorism, nuclear, biological or chemical warfare;(c) acts of a Crown Body, local government or regulatory bodies;(d) fire, flood or any disaster; or(e) an industrial dispute affecting a third party for which a substitute third party is not reasonably available but excluding:<ul style="list-style-type: none">(i) any industrial dispute relating to the Supplier, the Supplier Staff (including any subsets of them) or any other failure in the Supplier or the Subcontractor's supply chain;(ii) any event, occurrence, circumstance, matter or cause which is attributable to the wilful act, neglect or failure to take reasonable precautions against it by the Party concerned; and(iii) any failure of delay caused by a lack of funds, <p>and which is not attributable to any wilful act, neglect or failure to take reasonable preventative action by that Party;</p>
"Force Majeure Notice"	a written notice served by the Affected Party on the other Party stating that the Affected Party believes that there is a Force Majeure Event;

"General Anti-Abuse Rule"	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) the legislation in Part 5 of the Finance Act 2013; and (b) any future legislation introduced into parliament to counteract tax advantages arising from abusive arrangements to avoid National Insurance contributions;
"General Change in Law"	a Change in Law where the change is of a general legislative nature (including taxation or duties of any sort affecting the Supplier) or which affects or relates to a Comparable Supply;
"Goods"	goods made available by the Supplier as specified in Schedule 2 (Specification) and in relation to a Contract;
"Good Industry Practice"	At any time the standards, practices, methods and procedures conforming to the Law and the exercise of the degree of skill and care, diligence, prudence and foresight which would reasonably and ordinarily be expected at such time from a skilled and experienced person or body engaged within the relevant industry or business sector;
"Government"	the government of the United Kingdom (including the Northern Ireland Assembly and Executive Committee, the Scottish Government and the Welsh Government), including government ministers and government departments and other bodies, persons, commissions or agencies from time to time carrying out functions on its behalf;
"Government Data"	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) the data, text, drawings, diagrams, images or sounds (together with any database made up of any of these) which are embodied in any electronic, magnetic, optical or tangible media, including any of the Buyer's Confidential Information, and which: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) are supplied to the Supplier by or on behalf of the Buyer; and/or (ii) the Supplier is required to generate, process, store or transmit pursuant to this Contract; or (b) any Personal Data for which the Buyer is Controller;

"Government Procurement Card"	the Government's preferred method of purchasing and payment for low value goods or services https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/government-procurement-card--2 ;
"Guarantor"	the person (if any) who has entered into a guarantee in the form set out in Schedule 23 (Guarantee) in relation to this Contract;
"Halifax Abuse Principle"	the principle explained in the CJEU Case C255/02 Halifax and others;
"HMRC"	His Majesty's Revenue and Customs;
"ICT Environment"	the Buyer System and the Supplier System;
"ICT Policy"	the Buyer's policy in respect of information and communications technology, referred to in the Award Form (if used), which is in force as at the Effective Date (a copy of which has been supplied to the Supplier), as updated from time to time in accordance with the Variation Procedure;
"Impact Assessment"	<p>an assessment of the impact of a Variation request by the Buyer completed in good faith, including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">(a) details of the impact of the proposed Variation on the Deliverables and the Supplier's ability to meet its other obligations under this Contract;(b) details of the cost of implementing the proposed Variation;(c) details of the ongoing costs required by the proposed Variation when implemented, including any increase or decrease in the Charges (as applicable), any alteration in the resources and/or expenditure required by either Party and any alteration to the working practices of either Party;(d) a timetable for the implementation, together with any proposals for the testing of the Variation; and(e) such other information as the Buyer may reasonably request in (or in response to) the Variation request;

"Implementation Plan"	the plan for provision of the Deliverables set out in Schedule 8 (Implementation Plan and Testing) where that Schedule is used or otherwise as agreed between the Supplier and the Buyer;
"Incorporated Terms"	the contractual terms applicable to this Contract specified in the Award Form;
"Indemnifier"	a Party from whom an indemnity is sought under this Contract;
"Independent Controller"	a party which is Controller of the same Personal Data as the other Party and there is no element of joint control with regards to that Personal Data;
"Indexation"	the adjustment of an amount or sum in accordance with this Contract;
"Information Commissioner"	the UK's independent authority which deals with ensuring information relating to rights in the public interest and data privacy for individuals is met, whilst promoting openness by public bodies;
"Initial Period"	the initial term of this Contract specified in the Award Form;
"Insolvency Event"	<p>with respect to any person, means:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">(a) that person suspends, or threatens to suspend, payment of its debts, or is unable to pay its debts as they fall due or admits inability to pay its debts, or:<ul style="list-style-type: none">(i) (being a company or an LLP) is deemed unable to pay its debts within the meaning of section 123 of the Insolvency Act 1986, or(ii) (being a partnership) is deemed unable to pay its debts within the meaning of section 222 of the Insolvency Act 1986;(b) that person commences negotiations with one or more of its creditors (using a voluntary arrangement, scheme of arrangement or otherwise) with a view to rescheduling any of its

debts, or makes a proposal for or enters into any compromise or arrangement with one or more of its creditors or takes any step to obtain a moratorium pursuant to Section 1A and Schedule A1 of the Insolvency Act 1986 other than (in the case of a company, an LLP or a partnership) for the sole purpose of a scheme for a solvent amalgamation of that person with one or more other companies or the solvent reconstruction of that person;

- (c) another person becomes entitled to appoint a receiver over the assets of that person or a receiver is appointed over the assets of that person;
 - (d) a creditor or encumbrancer of that person attaches or takes possession of, or a distress, execution or other such process is levied or enforced on or sued against, the whole or any part of that person's assets and such attachment or process is not discharged within fourteen (14) days;
 - (e) that person suspends or ceases, or threatens to suspend or cease, carrying on all or a substantial part of its business;
 - (f) where that person is a company, an LLP or a partnership:
- (i) a petition is presented (which is not dismissed within fourteen (14) days of its service), a notice is given, a resolution is passed, or an order is made, for or in connection with the winding up of that person other than

for the sole purpose of a scheme for a solvent amalgamation of that person with one or more other companies or the solvent reconstruction of that person;

(ii) an application is made to court, or an order is made, for the appointment of an administrator, or if a notice of intention to appoint an administrator is filed at Court or given or if an administrator is appointed, over that person;

(iii) (being a company or an LLP) the holder of a qualifying floating charge over the assets of that person has become entitled to appoint or has appointed an administrative receiver; or

(iv) (being a partnership) the holder of an agricultural floating charge over the assets of that person has become entitled to appoint or has appointed an agricultural receiver; or

(g) any event occurs, or proceeding is taken, with respect to that person in any jurisdiction to which it is subject that has an effect equivalent or similar to any of the events mentioned above;

"Installation Works"

all works which the Supplier is to carry out at the beginning of the Contract Period to install the Goods in accordance with this Contract;

"Intellectual Property Rights" or "IPR"	<p>(a) copyright, rights related to or affording protection similar to copyright, rights in databases, patents and rights in inventions, semi-conductor topography rights, trade marks, rights in internet domain names and website addresses and other rights in trade or business names, goodwill, designs, KnowHow, trade secrets and other rights in Confidential Information;</p> <p>(b) applications for registration, and the right to apply for registration, for any of the rights listed at (a) that are capable of being registered in any country or jurisdiction; and</p> <p>(c) all other rights having equivalent or similar effect in any country or jurisdiction;</p>
"IP Completion Day"	has the meaning given to it in the European Union (Withdrawal Agreement) Act 2020;
"IPR Claim"	any claim of infringement or alleged infringement (including the defence of such infringement or alleged infringement) of any IPR (excluding COTS Software where Part B of Schedule 36 (Intellectual Property Rights) is used), used to provide the Deliverables or otherwise provided and/or licensed by the Supplier (or to which the Supplier has provided access) to the Buyer in the fulfilment of its obligations under this Contract;
"IR35"	<p>the off-payroll rules requiring individuals who work through their company pay the same tax and National Insurance contributions as an employee which can be found online at:</p> <p>https://www.gov.uk/guidance/ir35-find-out-if-itapplies;</p>
"Joint Controller Agreement"	the agreement (if any) entered into between the Buyer and the Supplier substantially in the form set out in Annex 2 of Schedule 20 (Processing Data);
"Joint Control"	where two (2) or more Controllers jointly determine the purposes and means of Processing;
"Joint Controllers"	has the meaning given in Article 26 of the UK GDPR, or EU GDPR, as the context requires;

"Key Staff"	the persons who the Supplier shall appoint to fill key roles in connection with the Services as listed in Annex 1 of Schedule 29 (Key Supplier Staff);
"Key Sub-Contract"	each Sub-Contract with a Key Subcontractor;
"Key Subcontractor"	<p>any Subcontractor:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">(a) which is relied upon to deliver any work package within the Deliverables in their entirety; and/or(b) which, in the opinion of the Buyer performs (or would perform if appointed) a critical role in the provision of all or any part of the Deliverables; and/or(c) with a Sub-Contract with this Contract value which at the time of appointment exceeds (or would exceed if appointed) 10% of the aggregate Charges forecast to be payable under this Contract, <p>and the Supplier shall list all such Key Subcontractors in the Award Form;</p>
"Know-How"	all ideas, concepts, schemes, information, knowledge, techniques, methodology, and anything else in the nature of know-how relating to the Deliverables but excluding know-how already in the other Party's possession before the Effective Date;
"Law"	any law, subordinate legislation within the meaning of Section 21(1) of the Interpretation Act 1978, bye-law, right within the meaning of the European Union (Withdrawal) Act 2018 as amended by European Union (Withdrawal Agreement) Act 2020, regulation, order, regulatory policy, mandatory guidance or code of practice, judgment of a relevant court of law, or directives or requirements of any regulatory body with which the Supplier is bound to comply;
"Law Enforcement Processing"	processing under Part 3 of the DPA 2018;

"Losses"	all losses, liabilities, damages, costs, expenses (including legal fees), disbursements, costs of investigation, litigation, settlement, judgment, interest and penalties whether arising in contract, tort (including negligence), breach of statutory duty, misrepresentation or otherwise and "Loss" shall be interpreted accordingly;
"Malicious Software"	any software program or code intended to destroy, interfere with, corrupt, or cause undesired effects on program files, data or other information, executable code or application software macros, whether or not its operation is immediate or delayed, and whether the malicious software is introduced wilfully, negligently or without knowledge of its existence;
"Material Default"	a single serious Default or a number of Defaults or repeated Defaults (whether of the same or different obligations and regardless of whether such Defaults are remedied)
"Marketing Contact"	shall be the person identified in the Award Form;
"Milestone"	an event or task described in the Implementation Plan;
"Milestone Date"	the target date set out against the relevant Milestone in the Implementation Plan by which the Milestone must be Achieved;
"Month"	a calendar month and "Monthly" shall be interpreted accordingly;
"National Insurance"	contributions required by the Social Security Contributions and Benefits Act 1992 and made in accordance with the Social Security (Contributions) Regulations 2001 (SI 2001/1004);

"New IPR"

- (a) IPR in items created by the Supplier (or by a third party on behalf of the Supplier) specifically for the purposes of this Contract and updates and amendments of these items including database schema; and/or
- (b) IPR in or arising as a result of the performance of the Supplier's obligations under this Contract and all updates and amendments to the same;

but shall not include the Supplier's Existing IPR

[Guidance: include the following wording where Part B of Schedule 36 (Intellectual Property Rights) is used] [or Specially Written Software];

"New IPR Item"

means a deliverable, document, product or other item within which New IPR subsists;

"Notifiable Default"

means:

- (a) the Supplier commits a Material Default; and/or
- (b) the performance of the Supplier is likely to cause or causes a Critical Service Level Failure;

"Object Code"

software and/or data in machine-readable complied object code form;

"Occasion of Tax Non – Compliance"

where:

- (a) any tax return of the Supplier submitted to a Relevant Tax Authority on or after 1 October 2012 which is found on or after 1 April 2013 to be incorrect as a result of:
 - (i) a Relevant Tax Authority successfully challenging the Supplier under the General Anti-Abuse Rule or the Halifax Abuse Principle or under any tax rules or legislation in any jurisdiction that have an effect equivalent or similar to the General Anti-Abuse Rule or the

Halifax Abuse Principle;

- (ii) the failure of an avoidance scheme which the Supplier was involved in, and which was, or should have been, notified to a Relevant Tax Authority under the DOTAS or any equivalent or similar regime in any jurisdiction; and/or

- (c) any tax return of the Supplier submitted to a Relevant Tax Authority on or after 1 October 2012 which gives rise, on or after 1 April 2013, to a criminal conviction in any jurisdiction for tax related offences which is not spent at the Start Date or to a civil penalty for fraud or evasion;

"Open Book Data"

complete and accurate financial and non-financial information which is sufficient to enable the Buyer to verify the Charges already paid or payable and Charges forecast to be paid during the remainder of this Contract, including details and all assumptions relating to:

- (a) the Supplier's Costs broken down against each Good and/or Service and/or Deliverable, including actual capital expenditure (including capital replacement costs) and the unit cost and total actual costs of all Deliverables;
- (b) operating expenditure relating to the provision of the Deliverables including an analysis showing:
 - (i) the unit costs and quantity of Goods and any other consumables and bought-in Deliverables;
 - (iii) manpower resources broken down into the number and grade/role of all Supplier Staff (free of any

- contingency) together with a list of agreed rates against each manpower grade;
- (iv) a list of Costs underpinning those rates for each manpower grade, being the agreed rate less the Supplier Profit Margin; and
- (v) Reimbursable Expenses, if allowed under the Award Form;
 - (d) Overheads;
 - (e) all interest, expenses and any other third party financing costs incurred in relation to the provision of the Deliverables;
 - (f) the Supplier Profit achieved over the Contract Period and on an annual basis;
 - (g) confirmation that all methods of Cost apportionment and Overhead allocation are consistent with and not more onerous than such methods applied generally by the Supplier;
 - (h) an explanation of the type and value of risk and contingencies associated with the provision of the Deliverables, including the amount of money attributed to each risk and/or contingency; and
 - (i) the actual Costs profile for each Service Period;

"Open Licence"	means any material that is published for use, with rights to access, copy, modify and publish, by any person for free, under a generally recognised open licence including Open Government Licence as set out at http://www.nationalarchives.gov.uk/doc/opengovernment-licence/version/3/ and the Open Standards Principles documented at https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/openstandards-principles/open-standards-principles , and includes the Open Source publication of Software;
"Open Source"	computer Software that is released on the internet for use by any person, such release usually being made under a recognised open source licence and stating that it is released as open source;
"Open Licence Publication Material"	means items created pursuant to this Contract which the Buyer may wish to publish as Open Licence which are supplied in a format suitable for publication under Open Licence;
"Overhead"	those amounts which are intended to recover a proportion of the Supplier's or the Key Subcontractor's (as the context requires) indirect corporate costs (including financing, marketing, advertising, research and development and insurance costs and any fines or penalties) but excluding allowable indirect costs apportioned to facilities and administration in the provision of Supplier Staff and accordingly included within limb (a) of the definition of "Costs";
"Parent Undertaking"	has the meaning set out in section 1162 of the Companies Act 2006;
"Parliament"	takes its natural meaning as interpreted by Law;
"Party"	the Buyer or the Supplier and "Parties" shall mean both of them where the context permits;
"Personal Data"	has the meaning given to it in the UK GDPR or the EU GDPR as the context requires;
"Personal Data Breach"	has the meaning given to it in the UK GDPR or the EU GDPR as the context requires;

"Prescribed Person"	<p>a legal adviser, an MP or an appropriate body which a whistle-blower may make a disclosure to as detailed in "Whistleblowing: list of prescribed people and bodies", 24 November 2016, available online at: https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/blowing-the-whistle-list-of-prescribed-people-andbodies-2/whistleblowing-list-of-prescribed-peopleand-bodies;</p>
"Processing"	<p>has the meaning given to it in the UK GDPR or the EU GDPR as the context requires;</p>
"Processor"	<p>has the meaning given to it in the UK GDPR or the EU GDPR as the context requires;</p>
"Processor Personnel"	<p>all directors, officers, employees, agents, consultants and suppliers of the Processor and/or of any Subprocessor engaged in the performance of its obligations under this Contract;</p>
"Progress Meeting"	<p>a meeting between the Buyer Authorised Representative and the Supplier Authorised Representative;</p>
"Progress Report"	<p>a report provided by the Supplier indicating the steps taken to achieve Milestones or delivery dates;</p>
"Prohibited Acts"	<p>(a) to directly or indirectly offer, promise or give any person working for or engaged by the Buyer or any other public body a financial or other advantage to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">(i) induce that person to perform improperly a relevant function or activity; or(ii) reward that person for improper performance of a relevant function or activity; <p>(b) to directly or indirectly request, agree to receive or accept any financial or other advantage as an inducement or a reward for improper performance of a relevant function or activity in connection with this Contract; or (c) committing any offence:</p>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) under the Bribery Act 2010 (or any legislation repealed or revoked by such Act); or (ii) under legislation or common law concerning fraudulent acts; or (iii) defrauding, attempting to defraud or conspiring to defraud the Buyer or other public body; or
	(d) any activity, practice or conduct which would constitute one of the offences listed under (c) above if such activity, practice or conduct had been carried out in the UK;
"Protective Measures"	technical and organisational measures designed to ensure compliance with obligations of the Parties arising under Data Protection Legislation including pseudonymising and encrypting Personal Data, ensuring confidentiality, integrity, availability and resilience of systems and services, ensuring that availability of and access to Personal Data can be restored in a timely manner after an incident, and regularly assessing and evaluating the effectiveness of the such measures adopted by it including those outlined in Schedule 16 (Security);
"Public Sector Body "	means a formally established organisation that is (at least in part) publicly funded to deliver a public or government service;
"Recall"	a request by the Supplier to return Goods to the Supplier or the manufacturer after the discovery of safety issues or defects (including defects in the IPR rights) that might endanger health or hinder performance;
"Recipient Party"	the Party which receives or obtains directly or indirectly Confidential Information;

"Rectification Plan"	<p>the Supplier's plan (or revised plan) to rectify its breach using the template in Schedule 25 (Rectification Plan) which shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">(a) full details of the Notifiable Default that has occurred, including a root cause analysis;(b) the actual or anticipated effect of the Notifiable Default; and(c) the steps which the Supplier proposes to take to rectify the Notifiable Default (if applicable) and to prevent such Notifiable Default from recurring, including timescales for such steps and for the rectification of the Notifiable Default (where applicable);
"Rectification Plan Process"	<p>the process set out in Clause 11;</p>
"Regulations"	<p>the Public Contracts Regulations 2015 and/or the Public Contracts (Scotland) Regulations 2015 (as the context requires);</p>
"Reimbursable Expenses"	<p>the reasonable out of pocket travel and subsistence (for example, hotel and food) expenses, properly and necessarily incurred in the performance of the Services, calculated at the rates and in accordance with the Buyer's expenses policy current from time to time, but not including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">(a) travel expenses incurred as a result of Supplier Staff travelling to and from their usual place of work, or to and from the premises at which the Services are principally to be performed, unless the Buyer otherwise agrees in advance in writing; and(b) subsistence expenses incurred by Supplier Staff whilst performing the Services at their usual place of work, or to and from the premises at which the Services are principally to be performed;
"Relevant Requirements"	<p>all applicable Law relating to bribery, corruption and fraud, including the Bribery Act 2010 and any guidance issued by the Secretary of State pursuant to section 9 of the Bribery Act 2010;</p>
"Relevant Tax Authority"	<p>HMRC, or, if applicable, the tax authority in the jurisdiction in which the Supplier is established;</p>

"Reminder Notice"	a notice sent in accordance with Clause 14.6.1 given by the Supplier to the Buyer providing notification that payment has not been received on time;
"Replacement Deliverables"	any deliverables which are substantially similar to any of the Deliverables and which the Buyer receives in substitution for any of the Deliverables, whether those goods are provided by the Buyer internally and/or by any third party;
"Replacement Supplier"	any third party provider of Replacement Deliverables appointed by or at the direction of the Buyer from time to time or where the Buyer is providing Replacement Deliverables for its own account, shall also include the Buyer;
"Request For Information"	a request for information or an apparent request relating to this Contract for the provision of the Deliverables or an apparent request for such information under the FOIA or the EIRs;
"Required Action"	means the action the Buyer will take and what Deliverables it will control during the Step-In Process;
"Required Insurances"	the insurances required by Schedule 22 (Insurance Requirements);
"Satisfaction Certificate"	the certificate (materially in the form of the document contained in Annex 2 of Part B of Schedule 8 (Implementation Plan and Testing) or as agreed by the Parties where Schedule 8 is not used in this Contract) granted by the Buyer when the Supplier has Achieved a Milestone or a Test;
"Schedules"	any attachment to this Contract which contains important information specific to each aspect of buying and selling;
"Security Management Plan"	the Supplier's security management plan prepared pursuant to Schedule 16 (Security) (if applicable);
"Security Policy"	the Buyer's security policy, referred to in the Award Form (if used), in force as at the Effective Date (a copy of which has been supplied to the Supplier), as updated from time to time and notified to the Supplier;

"Serious Fraud Office"	the UK Government body named as such as may be renamed or replaced by an equivalent body from time to time;
"Service Credits"	any service credits specified in the Annex to Part A of Schedule 10 (Service Levels) being payable by the Supplier to the Buyer in respect of any failure by the Supplier to meet one or more Service Levels;
"Service Levels"	any service levels applicable to the provision of the Deliverables under this Contract (which, where Schedule 10 (Service Levels) is used in this Contract, are specified in the Annex to Part A of such Schedule);
"Service Period"	has the meaning given to it in the Award Form;
"Services"	services made available by the Supplier as specified in Schedule 2 (Specification) and in relation to a Contract;
"Sites"	<p>any premises (including the Buyer Premises, the Supplier's premises or third party premises) from, to or at which:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">(a) the Deliverables are (or are to be) provided; or(b) the Supplier manages, organises or otherwise directs the provision or the use of the Deliverables;(c) those premises at which any Supplier Equipment or any part of the Supplier System is located (where ICT Services are being provided);
"SME"	an enterprise falling within the category of micro, small and medium sized enterprises defined by the Commission Recommendation of 6 May 2003 concerning the definition of micro, small and medium enterprises;
"Social Value"	the additional social benefits that can be achieved in the delivery of this Contract set out in Schedule 2 (Specification) and either (i) Schedule 10 (Service Levels) (where used) or (ii) Part C of Schedule 26 (Sustainability) (where Schedule 10 (Service Levels) is not used);

"Social Value KPIs"	the Social Value priorities set out in Schedule 2 (Specification) and either (i) Schedule 10 (Service Levels) (where used) or (ii) Part C of Schedule 26 (Sustainability) (where Schedule 10 (Service Levels) is not used;
"Social Value Report"	the report the Supplier is required to provide to the Buyer pursuant to Paragraph 1 of Part C of Schedule 26 (Sustainability) where Schedule 10 (Service Levels) is not used;
"Software"	any software including Specially Written Software, COTS Software and software that is not COTS Software;
"Software Supporting Materials"	has the meaning given to it in Schedule 36 (Intellectual Property Rights);
"Source Code"	computer programs and/or data in eye-readable form and in such form that it can be compiled or interpreted into equivalent binary code together with all related design comments, flow charts, technical information and documentation necessary for the use, reproduction, maintenance, modification and enhancement of such software;
"Special Terms"	any additional terms and conditions set out in the Award Form incorporated into this Contract;
"Specially Written Software"	any software (including database software, linking instructions, test scripts, compilation instructions and test instructions) created by the Supplier (or by a Subcontractor or other third party on behalf of the Supplier) specifically for the purposes of this Contract, including any modifications or enhancements to COTS Software. For the avoidance of doubt Specially Written Software does not constitute New IPR;
"Specific Change in Law"	a Change in Law that relates specifically to the business of the Buyer and which would not affect a Comparable Supply where the effect of that Specific Change in Law on the Deliverables is not reasonably foreseeable at the Effective Date;
"Specification"	the specification set out in Schedule 2 (Specification);

"Standards"

any:

- (a) standards published by BSI British Standards, the National Standards Body of the United Kingdom, the International Organisation for Standardisation or other reputable or equivalent bodies (and their successor bodies) that a skilled and experienced operator in the same type of industry or business sector as the Supplier would reasonably and ordinarily be expected to comply with;
- (b) standards detailed in the specification in Schedule 2 (Specification);
- (c) standards agreed between the Parties from time to time;
- (d) relevant Government codes of practice and guidance applicable from time to time;

"Start Date"

the date specified on the Award Form;

the process set out in Clause 13;

"Step-In Process"

"Step-In Trigger Event"

means:

- (a) the Supplier's level of performance constituting a Critical Service Level Failure;
- (b) the Supplier committing a Material Default which is irremediable;
- (c) where a right of termination is expressly reserved in this Contract;
- (d) an Insolvency Event occurring in respect of the Supplier or any Guarantor;
- (e) a Default by the Supplier that is materially preventing or materially delaying the provision of the Deliverables or any material part of them;
- (f) the Buyer considers that the circumstances constitute an emergency despite the Supplier not being in breach of its obligations under this agreement;
- (g) the Buyer being advised by a regulatory body that the exercise by the Buyer of its rights under Clause 13 is necessary;

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (h) the existence of a serious risk to the health or safety of persons, property or the environment in connection with the Deliverables; and/or (i) a need by the Buyer to take action to discharge a statutory duty;
"Step-Out Plan"	means the Supplier's plan that sets out how the Supplier will resume the provision of the Deliverables and perform all its obligations under this Contract following the completion of the Step-In Process;
"Storage Media"	the part of any device that is capable of storing and retrieving data;
"Sub-Contract"	<p>any contract or agreement (or proposed contract or agreement), other than this Contract, pursuant to which a third party:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) provides the Deliverables (or any part of them); (b) provides facilities or services necessary for the provision of the Deliverables (or any part of them); and/or (c) is responsible for the management, direction or control of the provision of the Deliverables (or any part of them);
"Subcontractor"	any person other than the Supplier, who is a party to a Sub-Contract and the servants or agents of that person;
"Subprocessor"	any third Party appointed to process Personal Data on behalf of the Processor related to this Contract;
"Subsidiary Undertaking"	has the meaning set out in section 1162 of the Companies Act 2006;
"Supplier"	the person, firm or company identified in the Award Form;
"Supplier Assets"	all assets and rights used by the Supplier to provide the Deliverables in accordance with this Contract but excluding the Buyer Assets;

"Supplier Authorised Representative"	the representative appointed by the Supplier named in the Award Form, or later defined in a Contract;
"Supplier Equipment"	the Supplier's hardware, computer and telecoms devices, equipment, plant, materials and such other items supplied and used by the Supplier (but not hired, leased or loaned from the Buyer) in the performance of its obligations under this Contract;
"Supplier Existing IPR"	any and all IPR that are owned by or licensed to the Supplier and which are or have been developed independently of this Contract (whether prior to the Effective Date or otherwise);
"Supplier Existing IPR Licence"	means a licence to be offered by the Supplier to the Supplier Existing IPR as set out in Schedule 36 (Intellectual Property Rights);
"Supplier Group"	means the Supplier, its Dependent Parent Undertakings and all Subsidiary Undertakings and Associates of such Dependent Parent Undertakings;
"Supplier New and Existing IPR Licence"	means a licence to be offered by the Supplier to the New IPR and Supplier Existing IPR as set out in Schedule 36 (Intellectual Property Rights); but excluding Buyer Software.
"Supplier Non-Performance"	where the Supplier has failed to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Achieve a Milestone by its Milestone Date; (b) provide the Goods and/or Services in accordance with the Service Levels ; and/or (c) comply with an obligation under this Contract;
"Supplier Profit"	in relation to a period, the difference between the total Charges (in nominal cash flow terms but excluding any Deductions and total Costs (in nominal cash flow terms) in respect of this Contract for the relevant period;
"Supplier Profit Margin"	in relation to a period or a Milestone (as the context requires), the Supplier Profit for the relevant period or in relation to the relevant Milestone divided by the total Charges over the same period or in relation to the relevant Milestone and expressed as a percentage;

"Supplier Staff"	all directors, officers, employees, agents, consultants and contractors of the Supplier and/or of any Subcontractor engaged in the performance of the Supplier's obligations under this Contract;
"Supplier System"	the information and communications technology system used by the Supplier in supplying the Deliverables, including the COTS Software, the Supplier Equipment, configuration and management utilities, calibration and testing tools and related cabling (but excluding the Buyer System);
"Supplier's Confidential Information"	<ul style="list-style-type: none">(a) any information, however it is conveyed, that relates to the business, affairs, developments, IPR of the Supplier (including the Supplier Existing IPR) trade secrets, Know-How, and/or personnel of the Supplier;(b) any other information clearly designated as being confidential (whether or not it is marked as "confidential") or which ought reasonably to be considered to be confidential and which comes (or has come) to the Supplier's attention or into the Supplier's possession in connection with this Contract;(c) information derived from any of (a) and (b) above;
"Supplier's Contract Manager"	the person identified in the Award Form appointed by the Supplier to oversee the operation of this Contract and any alternative person whom the Supplier intends to appoint to the role, provided that the Supplier informs the Buyer prior to the appointment;
"Supply Chain Information Report Template"	the document at Annex 1 of Schedule 18 (Supply Chain Visibility);
"Supporting Documentation"	sufficient information in writing to enable the Buyer to reasonably assess whether the Charges, Reimbursable Expenses and other sums due from the Buyer under this Contract detailed in the information are properly payable;
"Tender Response"	the tender submitted by the Supplier to the Buyer and annexed to or referred to in Schedule 4 (Tender);

"Termination Assistance"	the activities to be performed by the Supplier pursuant to the Exit Plan, and other assistance required by the Buyer pursuant to the Termination Assistance Notice;
"Termination Assistance Period"	the period specified in a Termination Assistance Notice for which the Supplier is required to provide the Termination Assistance as such period may be extended pursuant to Paragraph 5.2 of Schedule 30 (Exit Management);
"Termination Assistance Notice"	has the meaning given to it in Paragraph 5.1 of Schedule 30 (Exit Management);
"Termination Notice"	a written notice of termination given by one Party to the other, notifying the Party receiving the notice of the intention of the Party giving the notice to terminate this Contract on a specified date and setting out the grounds for termination;
"Test Issue"	any variance or non-conformity of the Deliverables or Deliverables from their requirements as set out in this Contract;
"Test Plan"	a plan: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) for the Testing of the Deliverables; and (b) setting out other agreed criteria related to the achievement of Milestones;
"Tests and Testing"	any tests required to be carried out pursuant to this Contract as set out in the Test Plan or elsewhere in this Contract and "Tested" shall be construed accordingly;
"Third Party IPR"	Intellectual Property Rights owned by a third party which is or will be used by the Supplier for the purpose of providing the Deliverables;
"Third Party IPR Licence"	means a licence to the Third Party IPR as set out in Paragraph 1.6 of Schedule 36 (Intellectual Property Rights);
"Transparency Information"	the Transparency Reports and the content of this Contract, including any changes to this Contract agreed from time to time, except for – <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) any information which is exempt from disclosure in accordance with the provisions

	of the FOIA, which shall be determined by the Buyer; and
"Transparency Reports"	(b) Commercially Sensitive Information; the information relating to the Deliverables and performance pursuant to this Contract which the Supplier is required to provide to the Buyer in accordance with the reporting requirements in Schedule 6 (Transparency Reports);
"UK GDPR"	has the meaning as set out in section 3(10) of the DPA 2018, supplemented by section 205(4) of the DPA 2018;
"Variation"	means a variation to this Contract;
"Variation Form"	the form set out in Schedule 21 (Variation Form);
"Variation Procedure"	the procedure set out in Clause 28 (Changing the contract);
"VAT"	value added tax in accordance with the provisions of the Value Added Tax Act 1994;
"VCSE"	a non-governmental organisation that is valuedriven and which principally reinvests its surpluses to further social, environmental or cultural objectives;
"Verification Period"	has the meaning given to it in the table in Annex 2 of Schedule 3 (Charges);
"Work Day"	7.5 Work Hours, whether or not such hours are worked consecutively and whether or not they are worked on the same day;
"Work Hours"	the hours spent by the Supplier Staff properly working on the provision of the Deliverables including time spent travelling (other than to and from the Supplier's offices, or to and from the Sites) but excluding lunch breaks;
"Worker"	any one of the Supplier Staff which the Buyer, in its reasonable opinion, considers is an individual to which Procurement Policy Note 08/15 (Tax Arrangements of Public Appointees) (https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/procurement-policy-note-0815-tax-arrangements-ofappointees) applies in respect of the Deliverables; and

"Working Day" any day other than a Saturday or Sunday or public holiday in England and Wales unless specified otherwise by the Parties in the Award Form.

Schedule 2 (Specification)

This Schedule sets out what the Buyer wants.

For all Deliverables, the Supplier must help the Buyer comply with any specific applicable Standards of the Buyer.

A Children and Young People's Advisory Board for Children's Social Care

REF: ITT_2509

Introduction	
What is the Children and Young People's Advisory Board for Children's Social Care?	<p>Children and young people (as well as families) have a vital part to play in our vision to transform children's social care and we want to ensure their voice is at the core of our work as we progress our policy development and delivery both at a national and local level.</p> <p>We are seeking to create an Advisory Board of children and young people aged 1125 with a wide range of care experience. Our aim for the board is that they can support by bringing fresh perspectives and challenge to our policy development as we move into the delivery phase of reform and that the views they share are given equal weighting to those from the sector. Young people have told us that opportunities to share their views with Ministers and senior civil servants directly is important to them. SCS across children's social care agree that this is a priority, and that we need to continue listening to children and young people as an integral part of our work.</p> <p>Safeguarding and pastorally caring for board members is our absolute priority as well as enabling the children and young people involved to develop their own skills and experience – and we need a supplier to support us to do this well.</p> <p>We will expect the supplier to support us with these key elements, especially bringing safeguarding expertise and knowledge of effective pastoral care and experience in enabling children and young people to engage in a professional environment. We will also expect a supplier to support us with protecting children and young people's personal data. Any potential supplier will need to adhere to DfE's stringent standards on GDPR and IT security and standards and demonstrate this effectively through their policies, procedures and practice.</p> <p>We are aiming to appoint a supplier in November 2023 with a view to recruiting and establishing the Board for a first meeting by the end of January 2024. The initial contract will last until the 31 March 2025 (17 months) with the option for a one year extension depending on the outcomes of the upcoming Spending Review, the outcome of the General Election, the Department's requirements and supplier performance.</p>

Funding Structure & Payment Mechanism	<p>Costs</p> <p>give a detailed breakdown of costs (excluding VAT) within the Commercial Envelope of the Jaggaer system.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The department expects to award a contract for an initial period of 17 months from November 2023 – March 2025. <p>We expect the costs to be in the range of £130-150,000 (net) for the initial term of 17 months. Please note: £150,000 is our maximum capped budget, please see pricing schedule (Document 8) for further detail.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> It is expected that the bidder will manage recruitment of board members as well as all aspects of safeguarding and pastoral care and deliver a monthly virtual engagement with the Board (s) plus a series of additional in person opportunities (to be determined) but anticipated to be at least 6 face to face meetings (for each board) per annum. DfE officials will need to be present at these meetings and all minutes and actions from these engagements will need to be shared with DfE officials. Bidders should provide a cost breakdown in the pricing schedule supplied at Document 8 within the Commercial Envelope so that the reasonableness of the bid can be assessed. Payments will be made by BACS transfer following receipt of a valid invoice at a frequency to be agreed with the contractor but expected to be monthly, subject to KPIs having been met. <p>VAT</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Please state clearly in the area specified within the pricing schedule whether or not VAT will be charged against individual line items. Where the contract price agreed between the Department and supplier is inclusive of any VAT, further amounts will not be paid by the Department should a vatable supply claim be made at any later stage. The Department will pay any VAT incurred at the prevailing rate (currently 20%). If the VAT rate changes the Department will pay any VAT incurred at the new rate. <p>It is the responsibility of tenderers to check the VAT position with HMRC before submitting a bid.</p>
Background	
History of the CYP Advisory Board	<p>Alongside impetus and encouragement from experts by experience on our National Implementation Board (NIB), in early 2023 we began working through how we could increase opportunities for children and young people to play an active part in inputting their views into policy development and delivery. This aligned with the start of implementing the proposals laid out in <i>Stable Homes, Built on Love</i> published in February 2023 (Children's social care stable homes built on love consultation (publishing.service.gov.uk)).</p>

	<p>A good practice model of engaging children and young people was established in the Independent Review of Children’s Social Care and we are keen to continue this and embed it in the culture of working practice taking place in Children’s Social Care across DfE, both with children and young people and families more broadly.</p> <p>Alongside publication of the strategy, Anne Marie Connolly, who sits on the NIB publicly advocated for the development of a children and young people’s advisory board whose views are shared with the NIB to ensure we are consistently hearing from children and young people to inform our work.</p> <p>As part of our commitment to doing this well, in March and April 2023 we spoke to a range of sector leaders in participation work, as well as to children and young people themselves, about how to do this meaningfully and ensure it has impact in the longer term. The overriding encouragement from them was to take time to do this to ensure it is not tokenistic but engages children and young people in policy areas they can tangibly impact.</p>
Volume of work and Staffing	<p>We are open to views and steers from a potential supplier, but we anticipate this work will involve running two boards of 10-15 CYP members per board, with members likely to be aged 11-17 and 18-25.</p> <p>These two boards will be created via a recruitment campaign that the supplier will manage during the set-up and mobilisation period of the contract. The board(s) will need to be fully recruited and mobilised to start by late January 2024 when we will also expect the first meeting to be held.</p> <p>We are aware some potential suppliers may also need to bring in further expertise to support with pastoral care for the young people if they do not have this provision in house.</p>
Key Stakeholders	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Children and young people • National Implementation Board (NIB) and National Practice Group Members and wider policy reference group members • Ministers and Officials including DfE staff • Parents and Carers • Charity Sector colleagues • Wider CSC sector stakeholders
Future vision	

Future Vision	<p>The Department wants to demonstrate its commitment to hearing children and young people’s voices through the development of this board and embed a culture of taking this approach in policy development across children’s social care, and ideally across the Department as a whole.</p> <p>We expect the board to be added to the governance structure for work in children’s social care, reporting into the National Implementation Board but we also anticipate that Ministers and senior officials will have an interest in engaging with the work of the board. DfE officials will lead on and facilitate ministerial and senior official engagement. We believe it is vital that children and young people have a say in services and delivery that will have a tangible impact on their lives. Whilst the</p>
	<p>initial contract is for 17 months, depending on performance, ministerial appetite, and the outcome of the next Spending Review, we have included an opportunity to extend the contract for a further 12 months and intend for the work to continue.</p> <p>A core part of DfE’s role will be to work with the NIB to develop the mission, values, aims and objectives for the board and then test these with board members so they feel a real sense of ownership. We will focus on engaging children and young people in policy areas they can tangibly impact and change.</p>
Description of Requirements	

	<p>To run and manage the Children and Young People’s Advisory Board, the supplier will require the following: Mandatory</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Comprehensive safeguarding policy and evidenced experience of safeguarding children and young people aged 11-25. • A clear GDPR/Data Protection policy and data storage that meets DfE standards for protecting personal data as well as a clear policy on IT security and standards. • The ability to provide pastoral care for children and young people, including access to professionals with an understanding of care experience where required. • To have a clear mobilisation plan to launch a recruitment process for board members from across England in November 2023 (working with DfE on selection). This will need to include targeted advertising to groups government may have heard from less including (but not limited to) children currently in care and care leavers, siblings of children in care, Unaccompanied Asylum Seeking children, children who have a social worker but may not currently be in care and children with additional needs and disabilities who are also in care or care leavers. We would also want to see plans for steps to engage children and young people with care experience in secure settings and in the criminal justice system, separately to the Board itself. Expected • The ability to take responsibility for ensuring all HR, recruitment, safeguarding (including risk assessment), data protection/GDPR/IT security procedures are effectively followed throughout the duration of the contract, accompanied by clear policies demonstrating commitment to these areas. • An up to date understanding of how to effectively and comprehensively safeguard children and young people during both virtual and face to face engagement, with experience of supporting and training those working with children and young people as well. • Detailed knowledge and understanding of the children’s social care sector with proven experience in effectively engaging children and young people
--	---

	<p>with lived experience of children’s social care (including those with disabilities or additional needs) in voice and influence work which will include formal meetings. We are also looking for a supplier who could support and enable those who have not previously shared their views with local or central government.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Demonstrate a commitment to tailoring sessions to address policy need, drawing in policy officials to support this process, whilst also allowing the children and young people to raise issues of importance or concern to them. • Evidence of an ability to provide effective pastoral care for children and young people who participate in the board throughout the recruitment process and for the duration of the board (including before, during and in between meetings). • Ability to tailor engagement to board members of different ages and with a range of needs. This may require an ability to run multiple sessions – one for younger and one for older board members as well as to adapt resources accordingly (ensuring they meet all accessibility needs). All meetings must meet accessibility requirements for attendees and provision must be made for all board members to enable them to access meetings. • A willingness to be flexible and work closely with DfE who will want to collaborate with board members to develop the missions, values, aims, objectives and engagement principles at the beginning of the process and test these with them throughout the 17 month period of the contract. • To develop a clear description of the role of volunteer board members in collaboration with DfE officials and consider whether children and young people might lead on specific areas of policy engagement of interest to them. Desirable • Experience and credibility when working in partnership with local and central government. • Experience of preparing children and young people to engage in a professional environment, providing them with opportunities that also support their own development. • Able to adapt approaches to engaging the board depending on what works best – not being tied to one model or approach and to test and agree these with DfE officials before undertaking them.
Scope Of Service Requirements	<p>The supplier will work collaboratively with the Department to ensure the service is of the highest possible quality and <u>WILL NOT:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Make any press announcements without the Department’s prior written approval. Any such press announcements shall remain subject to the rights relating to Confidential Information. • Publicise the contract in any way unless required to do so by law. • Ensure the DfE have sign off on anything included about the CYP Board on the relevant page of the contractor’s website. • Do anything or permit to cause anything to be done, which may damage the reputation of the Department or bring the Department into disrepute.

Reporting and information	Management Information	
	The successful tenderer will be asked to provide information to meet the needs of the Department. The minimum information needs are:	
	Task	Output
	DfE reporting	Monthly reports for DfE, ahead of monthly meetings outlining successes, impact, risks and performance against KPIs alongside prompt issue of a monthly invoice* (if monthly agreed).
	DfE meetings	Monthly meetings with lead DfE officials with a willingness to attend additional ad hoc meetings, as well as preparatory meetings with policy officials prior to their attendance at any children and young people's engagement sessions.
	Contract Review	To have quarterly formal contract reviews to assess how the contract is progressing and whether any changes need to be made.
	Other DfE Meetings	A willingness to attend meetings with Ministers and senior officials and the National Implementation Board to update them on the work and progress as requested.
	Online Platform on Supplier's website	Host an online platform that showcases (at a high level) the work and impact of the board, what they are achieving and how to find out more, ensuring the children and young people involved are not identifiable. This must meet accessibility requirements.
*Invoices must detail exact expenditure against agreed budget lines for the previous month.		
Quality Measures for Potential Bidders		

All bidders should ensure their bid fits with the future vision for this work ensuring we embed the voice of children and young people in children's social care, as described above.

Success will be measured by the following governing objectives:

1. **Impact** – ensuring the service leads to a positive impact with children and young people successfully feeding their views into policy development and delivery in a way that establishes an excellent reputation of the Advisory Board and its work.
2. **Safeguarding** – ensuring the children and young people involved are protected as individuals and that any data stored about them is also carefully managed and protected, demonstrating best practice in this space.
3. **Pastoral Care** – the Board are well cared for throughout the duration of the contract and that this is an enriching experience for them that is developmental as well as having a positive impact on the reform programme to transform children's social care.
4. **Social Value** – Improving community integration - demonstrating collaboration with users in the codesign and delivery of the contract and influencing staff, suppliers, customers, and communities through the delivery of the contract to support strong, integrated communities. Children's Social Care is an integral part of communities and shaping policy with those who have experience of the system is vital.
5. **Value for Money** - ensuring the service provides good value for money to DfE.
6. **Reach and Profile** – ensuring there is a high profile and value for the board and its work amongst Ministers and senior policy officials, creating an approach to this work that others can learn from and also embed in their policy and delivery practice.

Outputs / Deliverables		Deadline	Evidence
Reference	Output / Deliverable	Anticipated Deadline (To be confirmed prior to contract start date)	Evidence
OPT 1	Supplier shares mandatory documentation with the DfE ahead of launching a recruitment campaign and establishing the Children and Young People's Advisory Board(s) in collaboration with DfE and with a specific focus on ensuring all aspects of safeguarding, data protection and information security are followed throughout the recruitment process.	Recruitment process launched November 2023. Board established by mid-January 2024, ready to start inputting into policy from late January 2024.	Policies as outlined above. (Q1 and Q3 – Technical Response)

OPT 2	Create an online platform to highlight the impact of the Board, areas of policy on which they have been engaged and how this is being implemented.	March 2024	Proposal outline for DfE officials to review ahead of launch (Q2 – Technical Response)
OPT 3	Hold a monthly discussion/‘check in’ with each board to discuss areas of priority for them as well holding a formal Advisory Board meeting at least once a quarter, with the first formal Board meeting to be held in January 2024, to discuss DfE policy priorities. To create a proposal and plan for an event for wider groups of children and young	January 2024 March 2024 June 2024 September 2024 November 2024 (event) January 2025 March 2025	Board meetings and plan for a full day event in November 24. (Q2 and Q3 - Technical Response)

	people (that also involves the Minister) in November 2024 .		
OPT 4	Engage collaboratively with DfE officials and be willing to present at meetings with officials and Ministers to showcase the impact of the work and the difference it is making. Provide minutes including actions and outcomes from each board meeting which will be fed to the National Implementation Board and senior officials in DfE.	Throughout	Q1 and Q2 – Technical response

Working Arrangements

Given the regional breadth we are seeking to cover, the board may need to meet virtually, hosted by the supplier and including DfE officials. In person events will be essential and should happen at least once a quarter throughout the duration of the contract, starting in January 2024 (at least six meetings). Other meetings may be requested on an ad hoc basis, to maximise the potential for board members to get to know one another. All meetings must meet accessibility requirements for attendees and provision must be made for all board members to enable them to access meetings. The DfE will lead on providing policy areas for the board to discuss but will also take into consideration, areas board members also want to discuss. We hope there will be opportunities for board members to chair discussions.

Contract Period

Our aim is to appoint a supplier by November 2023 with a view to recruiting and establishing the Board in late November, December 2023 and early January 2024 and to hold the first 'board meeting' in late January 2024. The initial contract period will end on 31st March 2025 (17 months) with the option for a one-year extension depending on contract performance, the requirements of the Department, the outcomes of the upcoming Spending Review and the steers of the party in leadership following the General Election at the end of 2024.

The contract value is estimated at a value range of between £130,000 - £150,000 (net) for the initial contract term.

We anticipate a significant proportion of this work will be VAT exempt.

Key Performance Indicators (KPI) & Service Level Agreements (SLA)

Reference	Detail	Minimum Acceptable Measure	Target Measure	Evidence and Frequency
SLA 1	Meet all statutory requirements for safeguarding children and young people, data protection, information security and standards and pastoral care for	100%	100%	Policies (provided prior to contract signing) and reviewed and discussed monthly.
	children and young people with an expectation that the supplier will demonstrate best practice across these areas.			

SLA 2	Work collaboratively with DfE and respond to queries from DfE staff leading on this work internally within 24 hours unless there is a prior agreement e.g., annual leave. Any safeguarding concerns shared by board members or DfE should be responded to immediately and a telephone number should be provided for this purpose that will be available between the hours of 9am and 5pm with relevant helpline numbers as well as clear instructions provided for addressing any concerns outside of these hours.	100%	100%	Plan for safeguarding children and young people and agreement on frequency of contact with DfE built into the contract (Safeguarding Policy to be provided before contract signed) and this work to be reviewed monthly).
SLA 3	Respond to pastoral or board related queries, concerns, or requests of help from board members within 24 hours, unless on a safeguarding matter in which case this should be managed as above. Pastoral care to be followed up within 48 hours (where necessary).	100%	100%	Plan for pastorally caring for the children and young people to be provided prior to contract signing and steps built into the contract. This will be reviewed monthly until the expiry of the contract.
SLA 4	Monthly report and invoice to be provided within 30 days of the end of the relevant invoicing date detailing exact expenditure and evidence against agreed budget	100%	100%	Report provided monthly prior to meeting between supplier and DfE accompanied by the month's invoice. First invoice and report

	lines for the previous month.			to be shared at the end of the first month of mobilisation (November 2023).
KPI 1	Two Advisory Groups (one aged 11-17 and one aged 18-25) made up of a minimum of 10 and a maximum of 15 board members to be recruited and selected by mid-January 2024 with a view to there being a need to over recruit in order for this to be possible.	100%	100%	Advisory Groups of the maximum number to be in place by mid-January 2024 which may initially be larger on the understanding there may be some potential drop out. Attendance at each meeting to be at least 80% of the cohort for the KPI to be met.
KPI 2	To ensure that two thirds of each of the two Advisory Boards are made up of children and young people not already engaged in participation or voice and influence work e.g., Children in Care councils or similar.	80%	100%	Evidenced through the recruitment process. 80% of these children to be retained for the duration of the board for KPI to be met.
KPI 3	To ensure that the board(s) includes a wide variety of care experience, ages, has a diversity of genders and ethnic backgrounds and is regionally diverse, including city, country and coastal representation. The board should also include children and young people with additional needs and/or disabilities.	80%	100%	Evidenced through the recruitment process. Supplier to provide data to DfE which demonstrates a reasonable balance of board members (as outlined) by mid- January 2024.

KPI 4	To plan how to engage children and young people in secure settings and those with care experience in the criminal justice system separate to	100%	100%	Demonstrate early thinking at application stage with a detailed plan to be provided by March
	the board, present this to the DfE and then implement by Summer 2024.			2024 for implementation by Summer 2024.
KPI 5	End of Financial Year reporting produced and submitted to the Department within 10 working days of 31 March 2024 and the 31 st March 2025. The annual reports must include clear and detailed evidence of performance against KPI’s and SLA’s, including comparative evaluation against previous years’ data (where relevant), and drawing on external data sources, such as DfE and Ofsted data, to set the work in the wider CSC context. The report will include a discussion of lessons learned, emerging themes and issues and a plan for the upcoming year.	100%	100%	Annual Reports March 2024 March 2025.
KPI 6				
GDPR Considerations				
Identity of the Controller and Processor	The Parties acknowledge that the supplier are Independent Controllers for the purposes of Data Protection.			

Duration of the processing	December 2023 (once the supplier is appointed and the contract is being drawn up) until the initial contract ends March 2025. If the one-year extension is applied, this will continue until March 2026.
Subject matter of the processing	The supplier will lead on all aspects of safeguarding and pastoral care for the children and young people. The supplier will collect and have access to full names, contact numbers, email addresses and key contacts (foster carers/PAs/social workers/support workers etc). We will expect the supplier to ensure all staff are DBS checked and comply with DfE's security and safety guidelines to ensure any information about the children and young people is not shared beyond themselves and stays within the remit of the project. The department will not receive any personal identifiable data outside of the Board meetings.
Nature and purposes of the processing	The processor (the supplier) will be required to collect, record, use and store information for the purpose of recruiting and retaining members of the Children and Young People's Advisory Board. The processing will also ensure the supplier can
	get in touch with each member of the board on a regular basis for pastoral support, attendance purposes, sharing of board papers/actions and other ad hoc duties.
Type of Personal Data being Processed	Names, addresses, DOB, ages, contact details, social care history, parent/carer details, disabilities/additional learning needs, first language, any information that establishes whether the CYP is at risk or a risk to others, plus a record of their feedback and opinions on the progress of work in children's social care. This list is not exhaustive.
Plan for return and destruction of the data once the processing is complete	Upon contract expiry date will be retained in line with Data Retention schedules and then securely destroyed.
Exit Strategy & End of Contract	
<p>The Department must ensure that public money is protected and value for money is achieved. To meet this requirement, the supplier will be expected to work closely with the department throughout the lifetime of the contract to ensure that a robust exit plan is in place.</p> <p>The Department will provide the supplier with an exit plan whereby the supplier will be required to complete in full and return to the Department for Education within the first 3 months of contract signature.</p>	

Detail	Minimum Acceptable Measure	Target Measure	Evidence and Frequency
--------	----------------------------------	----------------	------------------------

Social Value: Improve community integration. ● Demonstrate collaboration with users and communities in the codesign and delivery of the contract for the CYP Advisory Board and influence staff, suppliers, customers, and communities through the delivery of the contract to support strong, integrated communities. ● Maintain careful written records and data of steps taken, lessons learned as well as quant and qual data on the impact of the board to share (at a point to be agreed) with other officials in central and local government for the purposes of best practice in	80%	100%	To be evidenced through a Social Value section in monthly and annual reports until expiry of contract period.
--	-----	------	---

Our social value priorities

KPI 6

communities across the country. ● Number of people-hours spent supporting the children and young people's volunteering needs under the contract.			
---	--	--	--

Schedule 3 (Charges)

1. Definitions

1.1 In this Schedule, the following words shall have the following meanings and they shall supplement Schedule 1 (Definitions):

"Anticipated Contract Life Profit Margin" the anticipated Supplier Profit Margin over the Contract Period;

"Maximum Permitted Profit Margin" means the Anticipated Contract Life Profit Margin plus 5%;

2. How Charges are calculated

2.1 The Charges:

2.1.1 shall be calculated in accordance with the terms of this Schedule;

2.1.2 cannot be increased except as specifically permitted by this Schedule and in particular shall only be subject to Indexation where specifically stated in the Award Form; and

2.2 Any variation to the Charges payable under a Contract must be agreed between the Supplier and the Buyer and implemented using the procedure set out in this Schedule.

3. The pricing mechanisms

The pricing mechanisms and prices set out in Annex 1 shall be available for use in calculation of Charges in this Contract.

4. Are costs and expenses included in the Charges

4.1 The Charges shall include all costs and expenses relating to the provision of Deliverables. No further amounts shall be payable in respect of matters such as:

4.1.1 incidental expenses such as travel, subsistence and lodging, document or report reproduction, shipping, desktop or office equipment costs, network or data interchange costs or other telecommunications charges; or

4.1.2 costs incurred prior to the commencement of this Contract.

5. When the Supplier can ask to change the Charges

5.1 The Charges will be fixed for the first **17 months** following the Start Date (the date of expiry of such period is a "**Review Date**"). After this Charges can

only be adjusted on each following yearly anniversary (the date of each such anniversary is also a "**Review Date**").

5.2 The Supplier shall give the Buyer at least three (3) Months' notice in writing prior to a Review Date where it wants to request an increase. If the Supplier does not give notice in time then it will only be able to request an increase prior to the next Review Date.

5.3 Any notice requesting an increase shall include:

5.3.1 a list of the Charges to be reviewed;

5.3.2 for each of the Charges under review, written evidence of the justification for the requested increase including:

- (a) [a breakdown of the profit and cost components that comprise the relevant part of the Charges;]
- (b) [details of the movement in the different identified cost components of the relevant Charge;]
- (c) [reasons for the movement in the different identified cost components of the relevant Charge;]
- (d) [evidence that the Supplier has attempted to mitigate against the increase in the relevant cost components; and]
- (e) [evidence that the Supplier's profit component of the relevant Charge is no greater than that applying to Charges using the same pricing mechanism as at the Effective Date.]

5.4 The Buyer shall consider each request for a price increase. The Buyer may grant Approval to an increase at its sole discretion.

5.5 Any Approval granted by the Buyer pursuant to Paragraph 5.4 shall be on the condition that the change to the Charges will not result in the Supplier Profit Margin exceeding the Maximum Permitted Profit Margin.

5.6 Where the Buyer approves an increase then it will be implemented from the first (1st) Working Day following the relevant Review Date or such later date as the Buyer may determine at its sole discretion and Annex 1 shall be updated accordingly.

6. Other events that allow the Supplier to change the Charges

6.1 The Charges can also be varied (and Annex 1 will be updated accordingly) due to:

6.1.1 a Specific Change in Law in accordance with Clauses 28.6 to 28.8;

6.1.2 a request from the Supplier, which it can make at any time, to decrease the Charges;

Annex 1: Rates and Prices



<Redacted under section 43 of the FOI act>

Schedule 4 (Tender)

<redacted under section 43 of the FOI act>

II. Technical Envelope Response

National Childrens Bureau (NCB)

Question 1 – Mobilisation and Implementation – <Redacted under section 43 of the FOI Act>

<redacted under section 43 of the FOI Act>

<redacted under section 43 of the FOI Act>

National Children's Bureau (NCB)

Question 2 – Delivery Model – <Redacted under section 43 of the FOI>

<Redacted under section 43 of the FOI Act>

National Children's Bureau (NCB)

Question 3 - Inclusion and Equality of Opportunity – <Redacted under section 43 of the FOI act>

<Redacted under section 43 of the Freedom of Information Act>

National Children's Bureau (NCB)

Question 4 - Social Value – <redacted under section 43 of the FOI act>

< Redacted under section 43 of the Freedom of Information Act>

Process Plan

[REDACTED]

<Redacted under section 43 of the Freedom of Information Act>

ANNEX 1 – PROCESS MAP

[REDACTED]

<Redacted under section 43 of the Freedom of Information Act>

ANNEX 2

[REDACTED]

<Redacted under section 43 of the Freedom of Information Act>

III. Commercial Envelope Response

[REDACTED]

<Redacted under section 43 of the Freedom of Information Act>

Schedule 5 (Commercially Sensitive Information)

1. What is the Commercially Sensitive Information?

- 1.1 In this Schedule the Parties have sought to identify the Supplier's Confidential Information that is genuinely commercially sensitive and the disclosure of which would be the subject of an exemption under the FOIA and the EIRs.
- 1.2 Where possible, the Parties have sought to identify when any relevant information will cease to fall into the category of information to which this Schedule applies in the table below and in the Award Form (which shall be deemed incorporated into the table below).
- 1.3 Without prejudice to the Buyer's obligation to disclose information in accordance with FOIA or Clause 20 (When you can share information), the Buyer will, in its sole discretion, acting reasonably, seek to apply the relevant exemption set out in the FOIA to the following information:

No.	Date	Item(s)	Duration of Confidentiality
1	16 October 2023	Technical Quality Criteria Responses and attachments: 1. Mobilisation and Implementation a. Process Map b. Project Plan 2. Delivery Model 3. Inclusion and Equality 4. Social Value	Permanently
2	16 October 2023	Pricing Schedule	

Schedule 6 (Transparency Reports)

- 1.1 The Supplier recognises that the Buyer is subject to PPN 01/17 (Updates to transparency principles v1.1 (<https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/procurement-policy-note-0117update-to-transparency-principles>)). The Supplier shall comply with the provisions of this Schedule in order to assist the Buyer with its compliance with its obligations under that PPN.
- 1.2 Without prejudice to the Supplier's reporting requirements set out in this Contract, within three (3) Months of the Effective Date the Supplier shall submit to the Buyer for Approval (such Approval not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed) draft Transparency Reports consistent with the content requirements and format set out in the Annex of this Schedule.
- 1.3 If the Buyer rejects any proposed Transparency Report submitted by the Supplier, the Supplier shall submit a revised version of the relevant report for further Approval within five (5) days of receipt of any notice of rejection, taking account of any recommendations for revision and improvement to the report provided by the Buyer. If the Parties fail to agree on a draft Transparency Report the Buyer shall determine what should be included. Any other disagreement in connection with Transparency Reports shall be treated as a Dispute.
- 1.4 The Supplier shall provide accurate and up-to-date versions of each Transparency Report to the Buyer at the frequency referred to in the Annex of this Schedule.

Annex A: List of Transparency Reports

Title	Content	Format	Frequency
[Performance]	The suppliers performance against all the Key Performance Indicators including Social Value	Performance reporting	Monthly and also annually for each financial year.
Performance	The suppliers performance in giving feedback and sharing learnings from the board for ongoing development.	[] Performance Reporting	[] Following each board meeting.
Contract Review	formal contract reviews to assess how the contract is progressing and whether any changes need to be made.	Performance reporting.	Quarterly

Schedule 7 (Staff Transfer)

1. Definitions

1.1 In this Schedule, the following words have the following meanings and they shall supplement Schedule 1 (Definitions):

- | | |
|------------------------------|---|
| "Admission Agreement" | either or both of the CSPA Admission Agreement (as defined in Annex D1: CSPA) or the LGPS Admission Agreement) as defined in Annex D3: LGPS), as the context requires; |
| "Employee Liability" | all claims, actions, proceedings, orders, demands, complaints, investigations (save for any claims for personal injury which are covered by insurance) and any award, compensation, damages, tribunal awards, fine, loss, order, penalty, disbursement, payment made by way of settlement and costs, expenses and legal costs reasonably incurred in connection with a claim or investigation including in relation to the following: |
- (a) redundancy payments including contractual or enhanced redundancy costs, termination costs and notice payments;
 - (b) unfair, wrongful or constructive dismissal compensation;
 - (c) compensation for discrimination on grounds of sex, race, disability, age, religion or belief, gender reassignment, marriage or civil partnership, pregnancy and maternity or sexual orientation or claims for equal pay;
 - (d) compensation for less favourable treatment of part-time workers or fixed term employees;
 - (e) outstanding debts and unlawful deduction of wages including any PAYE and National Insurance Contributions in relation to payments made by the Buyer or the Replacement Supplier to a Transferring Supplier Employee which would have been payable by the Supplier or the Subcontractor if such payment should have been made prior to the Service Transfer Date and also including any payments arising in respect of pensions;

	<p>(f) claims whether in tort, contract or statute or otherwise;</p> <p>(g) any investigation by the Equality and Human Rights Commission or other enforcement, regulatory or supervisory body and of implementing any requirements which may arise from such investigation;</p>
"Fair Deal Employees"	as defined in Part D;
"Former Supplier"	a supplier supplying the Services to the Buyer before any Relevant Transfer Date that are the same as or substantially similar to the Services (or any part of the Services) and shall include any subcontractor of such supplier (or any subcontractor of any such subcontractor);
"New Fair Deal"	<p>the revised Fair Deal position set out in the HM Treasury guidance: <i>"Fair Deal for staff pensions: staff transfer from central government"</i> issued in October 2013 including:</p> <p>(a) any amendments to that document immediately prior to the Relevant Transfer Date;</p> <p>(b) any similar pension protection in accordance with the Annexes D1-D3 inclusive to Part D of this Schedule as notified to the Supplier by the Buyer;</p>
"Notified Subcontractor"	a Subcontractor identified in the Annex to this Schedule to whom Transferring Buyer Employees and/or Transferring Former Supplier Employees will transfer on a Relevant Transfer Date;
"Old Fair Deal"	HM Treasury Guidance <i>"Staff Transfers from Central Government: A Fair Deal for Staff Pensions"</i> issued in June 1999 including the supplementary guidance <i>"Fair Deal for Staff pensions: Procurement of Bulk Transfer Agreements and Related Issues"</i> issued in June 2004;
"Partial Termination"	the partial termination of the relevant Contract to the extent that it relates to the provision of any part of the Services as further provided for in Clause 14.4 (When the Buyer can end this contract) or 14.6 (When the Supplier can end the contract);

"Replacement Subcontractor"	a subcontractor of the Replacement Supplier to whom Transferring Supplier Employees will transfer on a Service Transfer Date (or any subcontractor of any such subcontractor);
"Relevant Transfer"	a transfer of employment to which the Employment Regulations applies;
"Relevant Transfer Date"	in relation to a Relevant Transfer, the date upon which the Relevant Transfer takes place, and for the purposes of Part D and its Annexes, where the Supplier or a Subcontractor was the Former Supplier and there is no Relevant Transfer of the Fair Deal Employees because they remain continuously employed by the Supplier (or Subcontractor), references to the Relevant Transfer Date shall become references to the Start Date;
"Service Transfer"	any transfer of the Services (or any part of the Services), for whatever reason, from the Supplier or any Subcontractor to a Replacement Supplier or a Replacement Subcontractor;
"Service Transfer Date"	the date of a Service Transfer or, if more than one, the date of the relevant Service Transfer as the context requires;
"Staffing Information"	in relation to all persons identified on the Supplier's Provisional Supplier Staff List or Supplier's Final Supplier Staff List, as the case may be, all information required in Annex E2 (Table of Staffing Information) in the format specified and with the identities of Data Subjects anonymised where possible. The Buyer may acting reasonably make changes to the format or information requested in Annex E2 from time to time.
"Statutory Schemes"	means the CSPA, NHSPA or LGPS as defined in the Annexes to Part D of this Schedule;
"Supplier's Final Supplier Staff List"	a list provided by the Supplier of all Supplier Staff whose will transfer under the Employment Regulations on the Service Transfer Date;

"Supplier's Provisional Supplier Staff List"	a list prepared and updated by the Supplier of all Supplier Staff who are at the date of the list wholly or mainly engaged in or assigned to the provision of the Services or any relevant part of the Services which it is envisaged as at the date of such list will no longer be provided by the Supplier;
"Transferring Buyer Employees"	those employees of the Buyer to whom the Employment Regulations will apply on the Relevant Transfer Date;
"Transferring Former Supplier Employees"	in relation to a Former Supplier, those employees of the Former Supplier to whom the Employment Regulations will apply on the Relevant Transfer Date; and
"Transferring Supplier Employees"	those employees of the Supplier and/or the Supplier's Subcontractors to whom the Employment Regulations will apply on the Relevant Transfer Date.

2. Interpretation

Where a provision in this Schedule imposes any obligation on the Supplier including to comply with a requirement or provide an indemnity, undertaking or warranty, the Supplier shall procure that each of its Subcontractors shall comply with such obligation and provide such indemnity, undertaking or warranty to the Buyer, Former Supplier, Replacement Supplier or Replacement Subcontractor, as the case may be and where the Subcontractor fails to satisfy any claims under such indemnities the Supplier will be liable for satisfying any such claim as if it had provided the indemnity itself.

3. Which parts of this Schedule apply

The following parts of this Schedule shall apply to this Contract:

3.1 Part E (Staff Transfer on Exit) of this Schedule will always apply to this Contract, including:

- 3.1.1 Annex E1 (List of Notified Subcontractors); [Not used]
- 3.1.2 Annex E2 (Staffing Information). [Not Used]

Part E: Staff Transfer on Exit

1. Obligations before a Staff Transfer

- 1.1 The Supplier agrees that within twenty (20) Working Days of the earliest of:
 - 1.1.1 receipt of a notification from the Buyer of a Service Transfer or intended Service Transfer;
 - 1.1.2 receipt of the giving of notice of early termination or any Partial Termination of the relevant Contract; and
 - 1.1.3 the date which is twelve (12) Months before the end of the Term; or
 - 1.1.4 receipt of a written request of the Buyer at any time (provided that the Buyer shall only be entitled to make one such request in any six (6) Month period), it shall provide in a suitably anonymised format so as to comply with the Data Protection Legislation, the Supplier's Provisional Supplier Staff List, together with the Staffing Information in relation to the Supplier's Provisional Supplier Staff List and it shall provide an updated Supplier's Provisional Supplier Staff List at such intervals as are reasonably requested by the Buyer.
- 1.2 At least twenty (20) Working Days prior to the Service Transfer Date, the Supplier shall provide to the Buyer or at the direction of the Buyer to any Replacement Supplier and/or any Replacement Subcontractor
 - 1.2.1 the Supplier's Final Supplier Staff List, which shall identify the basis upon which they are Transferring Supplier Employees and
 - 1.2.2 the Staffing Information in relation to the Supplier's Final Supplier Staff List (insofar as such information has not previously been provided).
- 1.3 The Buyer shall be permitted to use and disclose information provided by the Supplier under Paragraphs 1.1 and 1.2 for the purpose of informing any prospective Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor.
- 1.4 The Supplier warrants, for the benefit of The Buyer, any Replacement Supplier, and any Replacement Subcontractor that all information provided pursuant to Paragraphs 1.1 and 1.2 shall be true and accurate in all material respects at the time of providing the information.
- 1.5 From the date of the earliest event referred to in Paragraphs 1.1.1, 1.1.2 and 1.1.3, the Supplier agrees that it shall not assign any person to the provision of the Services who is not listed on the Supplier's Provisional Supplier Staff List and shall, unless otherwise instructed by the Buyer (acting reasonably):
 - 1.5.1 not replace or re-deploy any Supplier Staff listed on the Supplier Provisional Supplier Staff List other than where any replacement is of equivalent grade, skills, experience and expertise and is employed on the same terms and conditions of employment as the person they replace

- 1.5.2 not make, promise, propose, permit or implement any material changes to the terms and conditions of (i) employment and/or (ii) pensions, retirement and death benefits (including not to make pensionable any category of earnings which were not previously pensionable or reduce the pension contributions payable) of the Supplier Staff (including any payments connected with the termination of employment);
- 1.5.3 not increase the proportion of working time spent on the Services (or the relevant part of the Services) by any of the Supplier Staff save for fulfilling assignments and projects previously scheduled and agreed;
- 1.5.4 not introduce any new contractual or customary practice concerning the making of any lump sum payment on the termination of employment of any employees listed on the Supplier's Provisional Supplier Staff List;
- 1.5.5 not increase or reduce the total number of employees so engaged, or deploy any other person to perform the Services (or the relevant part of the Services);
- 1.5.6 not terminate or give notice to terminate the employment or contracts of any persons on the Supplier's Provisional Supplier Staff List save by due disciplinary process;
- 1.5.7 not dissuade or discourage any employees engaged in the provision of the Services from transferring their employment to the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor;
- 1.5.8 give the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor reasonable access to Supplier Staff and/or their consultation representatives to inform them of the intended transfer and consult any measures envisaged by the Buyer, Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor in respect of persons expected to be Transferring Supplier Employees;
- 1.5.9 co-operate with the Buyer and the Replacement Supplier to ensure an effective consultation process and smooth transfer in respect of Transferring Supplier Employees in line with good employee relations and the effective continuity of the Services, and to allow for participation in any pension arrangements to be put in place to comply with New Fair Deal;
- 1.5.10 promptly notify the Buyer or, at the direction of the Buyer, any Replacement Supplier and any Replacement Subcontractor of any notice to terminate employment given by the Supplier or received from any persons listed on the Supplier's Provisional Supplier Staff List regardless of when such notice takes effect;
- 1.5.11 not for a period of twelve (12) Months from the Service Transfer Date re-employ or re-engage or entice any employees, suppliers or

Subcontractors whose employment or engagement is transferred to the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier (unless otherwise instructed by the Buyer (acting reasonably));

- 1.5.12 not to adversely affect pension rights accrued by all and any Fair Deal Employees in the period ending on the Service Transfer Date;
 - 1.5.13 fully fund any Broadly Comparable pension schemes set up by the Supplier;
 - 1.5.14 maintain such documents and information as will be reasonably required to manage the pension aspects of any onward transfer of any person engaged or employed by the Supplier or any Subcontractor in the provision of the Services on the expiry or termination of this Contract (including identification of the Fair Deal Employees);
 - 1.5.15 promptly provide to the Buyer such documents and information mentioned in Paragraph 3.1.1 of Part D: Pensions which the Buyer may reasonably request in advance of the expiry or termination of this Contract; and
 - 1.5.16 fully co-operate (and procure that the trustees of any Broadly Comparable pension scheme shall fully co-operate) with the reasonable requests of the Supplier relating to any administrative tasks necessary to deal with the pension aspects of any onward transfer of any person engaged or employed by the Supplier or any Subcontractor in the provision of the Services on the expiry or termination of this Contract.
- 1.6 On or around each anniversary of the Start Date and up to four times during the last twelve (12) Months of the Term, the Buyer may make written requests to the Supplier for information relating to the manner in which the Services are organised. Within twenty (20) Working Days of receipt of a written request the Supplier shall provide such information as the Buyer may reasonably require which shall include:
- 1.6.1 the numbers of Supplier Staff engaged in providing the Services;
 - 1.6.2 the percentage of time spent by each Supplier Staff engaged in providing the Services;
 - 1.6.3 the extent to which each employee qualifies for membership of any of the Fair Deal Schemes (as defined in Part D: Pensions); and
 - 1.6.4 a description of the nature of the work undertaken by each Supplier Staff by location.
- 1.7 The Supplier shall provide all reasonable cooperation and assistance to the Buyer, any Replacement Supplier and/or any Replacement Subcontractor to ensure the smooth transfer of the Transferring Supplier Employees on the Service Transfer Date including providing sufficient information in advance of the Service Transfer Date to ensure that all necessary payroll arrangements can be made to enable the Transferring Supplier Employees to be paid as appropriate. Without prejudice to the generality of the

foregoing, within five (5) Working Days following the Service Transfer Date, the Supplier shall provide to the Buyer or, at the direction of the Buyer, to any Replacement Supplier and/or any Replacement Subcontractor (as appropriate), in respect of each person on the Supplier's Final Supplier Staff List who is a Transferring Supplier Employee:

- 1.7.1 the most recent month's copy pay slip data;
 - 1.7.2 details of cumulative pay for tax and pension purposes;
 - 1.7.3 details of cumulative tax paid;
 - 1.7.4 tax code;
 - 1.7.5 details of any voluntary deductions from pay;
 - 1.7.6 a copy of any personnel file and/or any other records regarding the service of the Transferring Supplier Employee;
 - 1.7.7 a complete copy of the information required to meet the minimum recording keeping requirements under the Working Time Regulations 1998 and the National Minimum Wage Regulations 1998; and
 - 1.7.8 bank/building society account details for payroll purposes.
- 1.8 From the date of the earliest event referred to in Paragraph 1.1.1, 1.1.2 and 1.1.3 the Supplier agrees that following within twenty (20) Working Days of a request from the Authority it shall and shall procure that each Sub-contractor shall use reasonable endeavours to comply with any [reasonable] request to align and assign Supplier Staff to any future delivery model proposed by the Authority for Replacement Services within thirty (30) Working Days or such longer timescale as may be agreed.
- 1.9 Any changes necessary to this Contract as a result of alignment referred to in Paragraph 1.8 shall be agreed in accordance with the Variation Procedure.

2. Staff Transfer when the contract ends

- 2.1 The Buyer and the Supplier acknowledge that subsequent to the commencement of the provision of the Services, the identity of the provider of the Services (or any part of the Services) may change (whether as a result of termination or Partial Termination of this Contract or otherwise) resulting in the Services being undertaken by a Replacement Supplier and/or a Replacement Subcontractor. Such change in the identity of the supplier of such services may constitute a Relevant Transfer to which the Employment Regulations will apply. The Buyer and the Supplier further agree that, as a result of the operation of the Employment Regulations, where a Relevant Transfer occurs, the contracts of employment between the Supplier and the Transferring Supplier Employees (except in relation to any contract terms disapplied through operation of regulation 10 of the Employment Regulations) will have effect on and from the Service Transfer Date as if originally made between the Replacement Supplier and/or a

Replacement Subcontractor (as the case may be) and each such Transferring Supplier Employee

- 2.2 The Supplier shall, and shall procure that each Subcontractor shall, comply with all its obligations under the Employment Regulations and in particular obligations in respect of the Transferring Supplier Employees arising under the Employment Regulations in respect of the period up to (but excluding) the Service Transfer Date and shall perform and discharge, and procure that each Subcontractor shall perform and discharge, all its obligations in respect of any person identified in the Supplier's Final Supplier Staff List arising in respect of the period up to (but excluding) the Service Transfer Date (including the payment of all remuneration, benefits, entitlements and outgoings, all wages, accrued but untaken holiday pay, bonuses, commissions, payments of PAYE, national insurance contributions and pension contributions and all such sums due as a result of any Fair Deal Employees' participation in the Statutory Schemes and any requirement to set up a broadly comparable pension scheme which in any case are attributable in whole or in part to the period ending on (but excluding) the Service Transfer Date) and any necessary apportionments in respect of any periodic payments shall be made between: (i) the Supplier and/or the Subcontractor (as appropriate); and (ii) the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor.
- 2.3 Subject to Paragraph 2.4, the Supplier shall indemnify the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier and/or any Replacement Subcontractor against any Employee Liabilities arising from or as a result of:
- 2.3.1 any act or omission of the Supplier or any Subcontractor in respect of any Transferring Supplier Employee or any appropriate employee representative (as defined in the Employment Regulations) of any Transferring Supplier Employee whether occurring before, on or after the Service Transfer Date.
 - 2.3.2 the breach or non-observance by the Supplier or any Subcontractor occurring before but excluding the Service Transfer Date of:
 - (a) any collective agreement applicable to the Transferring Supplier Employees; and/or
 - (b) any other custom or practice with a trade union or staff association in respect of any Transferring Supplier Employees which the Supplier or any Subcontractor is contractually bound to honour;
 - 2.3.3 any claim by any trade union or other body or person representing any Transferring Supplier Employees arising from or connected with any failure by the Supplier or a Subcontractor to comply with any legal obligation to such trade union, body or person arising before but excluding the Service Transfer Date;
 - 2.3.4 any proceeding, claim or demand by HMRC or other statutory authority in respect of any financial obligation including, but not

limited to, PAYE and primary and secondary national insurance contributions:

- (a) in relation to any Transferring Supplier Employee, to the extent that the proceeding, claim or demand by HMRC or other statutory authority relates to financial obligations arising before but excluding the Service Transfer Date; and
 - (b) in relation to any employee who is not identified in the Supplier's Final Supplier Staff List, and in respect of whom it is later alleged or determined that the Employment Regulations applied so as to transfer their employment from the Supplier to the Buyer and/or Replacement Supplier and/or any Replacement Subcontractor, to the extent that the proceeding, claim or demand by HMRC or other statutory authority relates to financial obligations arising before but excluding the Service Transfer Date;
- 2.3.5 a failure of the Supplier or any Subcontractor to discharge or procure the discharge of all wages, salaries and all other benefits and all PAYE tax deductions and national insurance contributions relating to the Transferring Supplier Employees in respect of the period up to (but excluding) the Service Transfer Date);
- 2.3.6 any claim made by or in respect of any person employed or formerly employed by the Supplier or any Subcontractor other than a Transferring Supplier Employee identified in the Supplier's Final Supplier Staff List for whom it is alleged the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier and/or any Replacement Subcontractor may be liable by virtue of this Contract and/or the Employment Regulations; and
- 2.3.7 any claim made by or in respect of a Transferring Supplier Employee or any appropriate employee representative (as defined in the Employment Regulations) of any Transferring Supplier Employee relating to any act or omission of the Supplier or any Subcontractor in relation to its obligations under regulation 13 of the Employment Regulations, except to the extent that the liability arises from the failure by the Buyer and/or Replacement Supplier to comply with regulation 13(4) of the Employment Regulations.

2.4 The indemnity in Paragraph 2.3 shall not apply to the extent that the Employee Liabilities arise or are attributable to an act or omission of the Replacement Supplier and/or any Replacement Subcontractor whether occurring or having its origin before, on or after the Service Transfer Date, Including any Employee Liabilities:

- 2.4.1 arising out of the resignation of any Transferring Supplier Employee before the Service Transfer Date on account of substantial detrimental changes to their working conditions proposed by the

Replacement Supplier and/or any Replacement Subcontractor to occur in the period on or after the Service Transfer Date); or

- 2.4.2 arising from the Replacement Supplier's failure, and/or Replacement Subcontractor's failure, to comply with its obligations under the Employment Regulations.

2.5 Subject to Paragraphs 2.6 and 2.7, if any employee of the Supplier who is not identified in the Supplier's Final Transferring Supplier Employee List claims, or it is determined in relation to any employees of the Supplier, that their contract of employment has been transferred from the Supplier to the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor pursuant to the Employment Regulations then:

- 2.5.1 the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor will, within five (5) Working Days of becoming aware of that fact, notify the Buyer and the Supplier in writing;
- 2.5.2 the Supplier may offer employment to such person, or take such other steps as it considered appropriate to resolve the matter, within fifteen (15) Working Days of receipt of notice from the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor or take such other reasonable steps as it considers appropriate to deal with the matter provided always that such steps are in compliance with Law;
- 2.5.3 if such offer of employment is accepted, or if the situation has otherwise been resolved by the Supplier or a Subcontractor, the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor shall immediately release the person from its employment or alleged employment;
- 2.5.4 if after the period referred to in Paragraph 2.5.2 no such offer has been made, or such offer has been made but not accepted, or the situation has not otherwise been resolved, the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor may within 5 Working Days give notice to terminate the employment of such person;

and subject to the Replacement Supplier's and/or Replacement

Subcontractor's compliance with Paragraphs 2.5.1 to 2.5.4 the Supplier will indemnify the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor against all Employee Liabilities arising out of the termination of the employment of any of the Supplier's employees referred to in Paragraph 2.5 provided that the Replacement Supplier takes, or shall procure that the Replacement Subcontractor takes, all reasonable steps to minimise any such Employee Liabilities.

2.6 The indemnity in Paragraph 2.5 shall not apply to:

- 2.6.1 any claim for:
 - (a) discrimination, including on the grounds of sex, race, disability, age, gender reassignment, marriage or civil partnership, pregnancy and maternity or sexual orientation, religion or belief; or

- (b) equal pay or compensation for less favourable treatment of part-time workers or fixed-term employees, arising as a result of any alleged act or omission of the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor; or
- 2.6.2 any claim that the termination of employment was unfair because the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor neglected to follow a fair dismissal procedure.
- 2.7 The indemnity in Paragraph 2.5 shall not apply to any termination of employment occurring later than six (6) Months from the Service Transfer Date.
- 2.8 If at any point the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor accepts the employment of any such person as is described in Paragraph 2.5, such person shall be treated as a Transferring Supplier Employee and Paragraph 2.5 shall cease to apply to such person.
- 2.9 The Supplier shall comply, and shall procure that each Subcontractor shall comply, with all its obligations under the Employment Regulations and shall perform and discharge, and shall procure that each Subcontractor shall perform and discharge, all its obligations in respect of any person identified in the Supplier's Final Supplier Staff List before and on the Service Transfer Date (including the payment of all remuneration, benefits, entitlements and outgoings, all wages, accrued but untaken holiday pay, bonuses, commissions, payments of PAYE, national insurance contributions and pension contributions and such sums due as a result of any Fair Deal Employees' participation in the Schemes and any requirement to set up a broadly comparable pension scheme which in any case are attributable in whole or in part in respect of the period up to (and including) the Service Transfer Date) and any necessary apportionments in respect of any periodic payments shall be made between:
 - 2.9.1 the Supplier and/or any Subcontractor; and
 - 2.9.2 the Replacement Supplier and/or the Replacement Subcontractor.
- 2.10 The Supplier shall promptly provide the Buyer and any Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor, in writing such information as is necessary to enable the Buyer, the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor to carry out their respective duties under regulation 13 of the Employment Regulations. The Buyer shall procure that the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor, shall promptly provide to the Supplier and each Subcontractor in writing such information as is necessary to enable the Supplier and each Subcontractor to carry out their respective duties under regulation 13 of the Employment Regulations.
- 2.11 Subject to Paragraph 2.12, the Buyer shall procure that the Replacement Supplier indemnifies the Supplier on its own behalf and on behalf of any Replacement Subcontractor and its Subcontractors against any Employee Liabilities arising from or as a result of:
 - 2.11.1 any act or omission, whether occurring before, on or after the

Service Transfer Date, of the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor in respect of any Transferring Supplier Employee or any appropriate employee representative (as defined in the Employment Regulations) of any such Transferring Supplier Employee.

2.11.2 the breach or non-observance by the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor on or after the Service Transfer Date of:

- (a) any collective agreement applicable to the Transferring Supplier Employees identified in the Supplier's Final Supplier Staff List; and/or
- (b) any custom or practice in respect of any Transferring Supplier Employees identified in the Supplier's Final Supplier Staff List which the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor is contractually bound to honour;

2.11.3 any claim by any trade union or other body or person representing any Transferring Supplier Employees identified in the Supplier's Final Supplier Staff List arising from or connected with any failure by the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor to comply with any legal obligation to such trade union, body or person arising on or after the Service Transfer Date;

2.11.4 any proposal by the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor to change the terms and conditions of employment or working conditions of any Transferring Supplier Employees identified in the Supplier's Final Supplier Staff List on or after their transfer to the Replacement Supplier or Replacement Subcontractor (as the case may be) on the Service Transfer Date, or to change the terms and conditions of employment or working conditions of any person identified in the Supplier's Final Supplier Staff List who would have been a Transferring Supplier Employee but for their resignation (or decision to treat their employment as terminated under regulation 4(9) of the Employment Regulations) before the Service Transfer Date as a result of or for a reason connected to such proposed changes;

2.11.5 any statement communicated to or action undertaken by the Replacement Supplier or Replacement Subcontractor to, or in respect of, any Transferring Supplier Employee identified in the Supplier's Final Supplier Staff List on or before the Service Transfer Date regarding the Relevant Transfer which has not been agreed in advance with the Supplier in writing;

2.11.6 any proceeding, claim or demand by HMRC or other statutory authority in respect of any financial obligation including, but not limited to, PAYE and primary and secondary national insurance contributions:

- (a) in relation to any Transferring Supplier Employee identified in the Supplier's Final Supplier Staff List, to the extent that the proceeding, claim or demand by HMRC or other statutory authority relates to financial obligations arising on and after the Service Transfer Date; and
- (b) in relation to any employee who is not a Transferring Supplier Employee identified in the Supplier's Final Supplier Staff List, and in respect of whom it is later alleged or determined that the Employment Regulations applied so as to transfer their employment from the Supplier or Subcontractor, to the Replacement Supplier or Replacement Subcontractor to the extent that the proceeding, claim or demand by HMRC or other statutory authority relates to financial obligations arising on and after the Service Transfer Date;

2.11.7 a failure of the Replacement Supplier or Replacement Subcontractor to discharge or procure the discharge of all wages, salaries and all other benefits and all PAYE tax deductions and national insurance contributions relating to the Transferring Supplier Employees identified in the Supplier's Final Supplier Staff List in respect of the period from (and including) the Service Transfer Date; and

2.11.8 any claim made by or in respect of a Transferring Supplier Employee identified in the Supplier's Final Supplier Staff List or any appropriate employee representative (as defined in the Employment Regulations) of any such Transferring Supplier Employee relating to any act or omission of the Replacement Supplier or Replacement Subcontractor in relation to obligations under regulation 13 of the Employment Regulations.

2.12 The indemnity in Paragraph 2.11 shall not apply to the extent that the Employee Liabilities arise or are attributable to an act or omission of the Supplier and/or any Subcontractor (as applicable) whether occurring or having its origin before, on or after the Service Transfer Date, including any Employee Liabilities arising from the failure by the Supplier and/or any Subcontractor (as applicable) to comply with its obligations under the Employment Regulations, or to the extent the Employee Liabilities arise out of the termination of employment of any person who is not identified in the Supplier's Final Supplier Staff List in accordance with Paragraph 2.5 (and subject to the limitations set out in Paragraphs 2.6 and 2.7 above).

Annex E1: List of Notified Subcontractors

Annex E2: Staffing Information

EMPLOYEE INFORMATION (ANONYMISED)

Name of Transferor: [**Insert** name of Transferor] Number
of Employees in-scope to transfer: [] **Completion**

Notes:

- 1** *If you have any Key Subcontractors, please complete all the above information for any staff employed by such Key Subcontractor(s) in a separate spreadsheet.*
- 2** *This spreadsheet is used to collect information from the current employer (transferor) about employees performing the relevant services to help plan for a potential TUPE transfer. Some or all of this information may be disclosed to bidders as part of a procurement process. The information should not reveal the employees' identities.*
- 3** *If the information cannot be included on this form, attach the additional information, such as relevant policies, and cross reference to the item number and employee number where appropriate.]*

EMPLOYEE DETAILS & KEY TERMS							
Details	Job Title	Grade / band	Work Location	Age	Employment status (for example, employee, fixed-term employee, self-employed, agency worker)?	Continuous service date (dd/mm/yy)	Date employment started with existing employer
Emp No 1							
Emp No 2							
Emp No							
Emp No							
Emp No							
Emp No							
Emp No							
Emp No							

EMPLOYEE DETAILS & KEY TERMS								
	Detail s	Contract end date (if fixed term contract or temporary contract)	Contractual notice period	Contractua l weekly hours	Regular overtime hours per week	Mobility or flexibility clause in contract?	Previously TUPE transferred to organisation? If so, please specify (i) date of transfer, (ii) name of transferor, and (iii) whether ex public sector	Any collective agreements?
	Emp No 1							
	Emp No 2							
	Emp No							
	Emp No							
	Emp No							
	Emp No							

	Emp No							
--	---------------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

		ASSIGNMENT	CONTRACTUAL PAY AND BENEFITS						
	Detail s	% of working time dedicated to the provision of services under the contract	Salary (or hourly rate of pay)	Payment interval (weekly / fortnightly / monthly)	Bonus payment for previous 12 months (please specify whether contractual or discretionary entitlement)	Pay review method	Frequenc y of pay reviews	Agreed pay increases	Next pay review date
	Emp No 1								
	Emp No 2								
	Emp No								
	Emp No								
	Emp No								

Emp No								
Emp No								
CONTRACTUAL PAY AND BENEFITS								
Details	Any existing or future commitment to training that has a time-off or financial implication	Car allowance (£ per year)	Lease or company car details	Any other allowances paid (e.g. shift allowance, standby allowance, travel allowance)	Private medical insurance (please specify whether single or family cover)	Life assurance (xSalary)	Long Term Disability / PHI (% of Salary)	Any other benefits in kind
Emp No 1								
Emp No 2								
Emp No								
Emp No								
Emp No								

Emp No								
Emp No								

CONTRACTUAL PAY AND BENEFITS						
Details	Annual leave entitlement (excluding bank holidays)	Bank holiday entitlement	Method of calculating holiday pay (i.e. based on fixed salary only or incl. entitlements to variable remuneration such as bonuses, allowances, commission or overtime pay?)	Maternity or paternity or shared parental leave entitlement and pay	Sick leave entitlement and pay	Redundancy pay entitlement (statutory / enhanced / contractual / discretionary)
Emp No 1						
Emp No 2						
Emp No						
Emp No						
Emp No						
Emp No						

Emp No						
---------------	--	--	--	--	--	--

PENSIONS

Details	Employee pension contribution rate	Employer pension contribution rate	Please provide the name of the pension scheme and a link to the pension scheme website	Is the scheme an occupational pension scheme as defined in the Pension Schemes Act 1993?	If the scheme is not an occupational pension scheme, what type of scheme is it? E.g. personal pension scheme?	Type of pension provision e.g. defined benefit (CARE or final salary, and whether a public sector scheme e.g. CSPA, NHSPA, LGPS etc. or a broadly comparable scheme) or a defined contribution scheme or an auto enrolment master trust?
Emp No 1						
Emp No 2						
Emp No						
Emp No						
Emp No						
Emp No						
Emp No						

PENSIONS						
Details	If the Employee is in the Local Government Pension Scheme, please supply details of Fund and Administering Authority.	If the Employee is in the Civil Service Pension Scheme, please provide details of the Admission Agreement.	If the Employee is in the NHSPS, please provide details of the Direction Letter.	If the Employee is in a broadly comparable pension scheme, please supply a copy of the GAD certificate of Broad Comparability.	Did Fair Deal or any other similar pension protection for ex-public sector employees apply to the employee when they TUPE transferred into your employment? If so, what was the nature of that protection (e.g. right to participate in a public sector pension scheme, or a broadly comparable scheme, or to bulk transfer past pension service into their current scheme)?	If Fair Deal, Best Value or other pension protection applied, which public sector employer did they originally transfer out of and when?
Emp No 1						
Emp No 2						
Emp No						
Emp No						
Emp No						
Emp No						

Emp No						
	OTHER					
Details	Security Check Level	Security Expiry date	Clearance	Additional info or comments		
Emp No 1						
Emp No 2						
Emp No						
Emp No						
Emp No						
Emp No						
Emp No						

Schedule 10 (Service Levels and Key Performance Indicators)

1. Definitions

1.1 In this Schedule, the following words shall have the following meanings and they shall supplement Schedule 1 (Definitions):

;

"Service Level Failure" means a failure to meet the Service Level Performance Measure in respect of a Service Level;

Key Performance Indicators (KPI) Failure means a failure to meet the KPI Performance Measure in respect of a KPI;

"Service Level Performance Measure" shall be as set out against the relevant Service Level in the Annex to Part A of this Schedule; and

KPI Performance Measure shall be as set out against the relevant KPI in the Annex to Part A of this Schedule; and

"KPI/ Service Level Threshold" shall be as set out against the relevant KPI/ Service Level in the Annex to Part A of this Schedule.

2. What happens if you don't meet the Service Levels or KPIs

2.1 The Supplier shall at all times provide the Deliverables to meet or exceed the Service Level Performance Measure for each Service Level and KPI Performance threshold for each KPI.

2.2 The Supplier acknowledges that any Service Level Failure or any KPI Failure shall entitle the Buyer to the rights set out in Part A of this Schedule

2.3 The Supplier shall send Performance Monitoring Reports to the Buyer detailing the level of service which was achieved in accordance with the provisions of Part B (Performance Monitoring) of this Schedule.

Part A: Service Levels and Key Performance Indicators

1. Service Levels and KPIs

If the level of performance of the Supplier:

is likely to or fails to meet any KPIs or Service Level Performance Measure; the Supplier shall immediately notify the Buyer in writing and the Buyer, in its absolute discretion and without limiting any other of its rights, may:

Schedule 10 (Service Levels and Key Performance Indicators),

Children and Young People's Advisory Board for Children's Social Care

Con_23401

- 1.2.1 require the Supplier to immediately take all remedial action that is reasonable to mitigate the impact on the Buyer and to rectify or prevent a Service Level Failure or Critical Service Level Failure from taking place or recurring;
- 1.2.2 instruct the Supplier to comply with the Rectification Plan Process;

Annex A to Part A: Key Performance Indicators & Service Levels and Service Credits Table

Key Performance Indicators (KPI) & Service Level Agreements (SLA)				
Reference	Detail	Minimum Acceptable Measure – Threshold Measure	Target Measure	Evidence and Frequency
SLA 1	Meet all statutory requirements for safeguarding children and young people, data protection, information security and standards and pastoral care for children and young people with an expectation that the supplier will demonstrate best practice across these areas.	100%	100%	Policies (provided prior to contract signing) and reviewed and discussed monthly.

Schedule 10 (Service Levels and Key Performance Indicators),
Children and Young People's Advisory Board for Children's Social Care

Con_23401

SLA 2	Work collaboratively with DfE and respond to queries from DfE staff leading on this work internally within 24 hours unless there is a prior agreement e.g., annual leave. Any safeguarding concerns shared by board members or DfE should be responded to immediately and a telephone number should be provided for this purpose that will be available between the hours of 9am and 5pm with relevant helpline numbers as well as clear instructions provided for addressing any concerns outside of these hours.	100%	100%	Plan for safeguarding children and young people and agreement on frequency of contact with DfE built into the contract (Safeguarding Policy to be provided before contract signed) and this work to be reviewed monthly).
SLA 3	Respond to pastoral or board related queries, concerns, or requests of help from board members within 24 hours, unless on a safeguarding matter in which case this should be managed as above. Pastoral care to be followed up within 48 hours (where necessary).	100%	100%	Plan for pastorally caring for the children and young people to be provided prior to contract signing and steps built into the contract. This will be reviewed monthly until the expiry of the contract.

Schedule 10 (Service Levels and Key Performance Indicators),
Children and Young People's Advisory Board for Children's Social Care

Con_23401

SLA 4	Monthly report and invoice to be provided within 30 days of the end of the relevant invoicing date detailing exact expenditure and evidence against agreed budget lines for the previous month.	100%	100%	Report provided monthly prior to meeting between supplier and DfE accompanied by the month's invoice. First invoice and report to be shared at the end of the first month of mobilisation (November 2023).
KPI 1	Two Advisory Groups (one aged 11-17 and one aged 18-25) made up of a minimum of 10 and a maximum of 15 board members to be recruited and selected by mid-January 2024 with a view to there being a need to over recruit in order for this to be possible.	100%	100%	Advisory Groups of the maximum number to be in place by mid-January 2024 which may initially be larger on the understanding there may be some potential drop out. Attendance at each meeting to be at least 80% of the cohort for the KPI to be met.
KPI 2	To ensure that two thirds of each of the two Advisory Boards are made up of children and young people not already engaged in participation or voice and influence	80%	100%	Evidenced through the recruitment process. 80% of these children to be retained for the duration of the
	work e.g., Children in Care councils or similar.			board for KPI to be met.

Schedule 10 (Service Levels and Key Performance Indicators),
Children and Young People's Advisory Board for Children's Social Care
Con_23401

KPI 3	To ensure that the board(s) includes a wide variety of care experience, ages, has a diversity of genders and ethnic backgrounds and is regionally diverse, including city, country and coastal representation. The board should also include children and young people with additional needs and/or disabilities.	80%	100%	Evidenced through the recruitment process. Supplier to provide data to DfE which demonstrates a reasonable balance of board members (as outlined) by mid- January 2024.
KPI 4	To plan how to engage children and young people in secure settings and those with care experience in the criminal justice system separate to the board, present this to the DfE and then implement by Summer 2024.	100%	100%	Demonstrate early thinking at application stage with a detailed plan to be provided by March 2024 for implementation by Summer 2024.
KPI 5	End of Financial Year reporting produced and submitted to the Department within 10 working days of 31 March 2024 and the 31 st March 2025. The annual reports must include clear and detailed evidence of performance against KPI's and SLA's, including comparative evaluation against previous years' data (where relevant), and drawing on external data sources, such as DfE and Ofsted data, to set the work in the wider CSC context. The report will include a discussion of lessons learned, emerging themes and issues and a	100%	100%	Annual Reports March 2024 March 2025.

Schedule 10 (Service Levels and Key Performance Indicators),
Children and Young People's Advisory Board for Children's Social Care
Con_23401

	plan for the upcoming year.			
--	-----------------------------	--	--	--

KPI 6	<p>Social Value: Improve community integration. ● Demonstrate collaboration with users and communities in the co-design and delivery of the contract for the CYP Advisory Board and influence staff, suppliers, customers, and communities through the delivery of the contract to support strong, integrated communities. ● Maintain careful written records and data of steps taken, lessons learned as well as quant and qual data on the impact of the board to share (at a point to be agreed) with other officials in central and local government for the purposes of best practice in communities across the country.</p> <p>Reporting Metric / Target measure:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Number of peoplehours spent supporting the children and young people's volunteering needs under the contract – agreed 225.1 hours. 	80%	100%	To be evidenced through a Social Value section in monthly and annual reports until expiry of contract period.
-------	--	-----	------	---

Part B: Performance Monitoring

1. Performance Monitoring and Performance Review

- 1.1 Within twenty (20) Working Days of the Effective Date the Supplier shall provide the Buyer with details of how the process in respect of the monitoring and reporting of Service Levels will operate between the Parties and the Parties will endeavour to agree such process as soon as reasonably possible.
- 1.2 The Supplier shall provide the Buyer with performance monitoring reports ("**Performance Monitoring Reports**") in accordance with the process and

Con_23401

timescales agreed pursuant to Paragraph 1.1 of Part B of this Schedule which shall contain, as a minimum, the following information in respect of the relevant Service Period just ended:

- 1.2.1 for each Service Level and KPI, the actual performance achieved over the Service Level and KPI for the relevant Service Period;
 - 1.2.2 a summary of all failures to achieve Service Levels and KPIs that occurred during that Service Period;
 - 1.2.3 for any repeat failures, actions taken to resolve the underlying cause and prevent recurrence;
 - 1.2.4 such other details as the Buyer may reasonably require from time to time.
- 1.3 The Parties shall attend meetings to discuss Performance Monitoring Reports ("**Performance Review Meetings**") on a Monthly basis. The Performance Review Meetings will be the forum for the review by the Supplier and the Buyer of the Performance Monitoring Reports. The Performance Review Meetings shall:
- 1.3.1 take place within one (1) week of the Performance Monitoring Reports being issued by the Supplier at such location and time (within normal business hours) as the Buyer shall reasonably require;
 - 1.3.2 be attended by the Supplier's Representative and the Buyer's Representative; and
 - 1.3.3 be fully minuted by the Supplier and the minutes will be circulated by the Supplier to all attendees at the relevant meeting and also to the Buyer's Representative and any other recipients agreed at the relevant meeting.
- 1.4 The minutes of the preceding Month's Performance Review Meeting will be agreed and signed by both the Supplier's Representative and the Buyer's Representative at each meeting.
- 1.5 The Supplier shall provide to the Buyer such documentation as the Buyer may reasonably require in order to verify the level of the performance by the Supplier and the calculations of the amount of Service Credits for any specified Service Period.

2. Satisfaction Surveys

The Buyer may undertake satisfaction surveys in respect of the Supplier's provision of the Deliverables. The Buyer shall be entitled to notify the Supplier of any aspects of their performance of the provision of the Deliverables which the responses to the Satisfaction Surveys reasonably suggest are not in accordance with this Contract.

Schedule 13 (Contract Management)

1. Definitions

In this Schedule, the following words shall have the following meanings and they shall supplement Schedule 1 (Definitions):

"Project the manager appointed in accordance with **Manager"**

Paragraph 2.1 of this Schedule;

2. Project Management

2.1 The Supplier and the Buyer shall each appoint a Project Manager for the purposes of this Contract through whom the provision of the Services and the Deliverables shall be managed day-to-day.

2.2 The Parties shall ensure that appropriate resource is made available on a regular basis such that the aims, objectives and specific provisions of this Contract can be fully realised.

3. Role of the Supplier Project Manager

3.1 The Supplier Project Manager shall be:

- 3.1.1 the primary point of contact to receive communication from the Buyer and will also be the person primarily responsible for providing information to the Buyer;
- 3.1.2 able to delegate his position to another person at the Supplier but must inform the Buyer before proceeding with the delegation and it will be delegated person's responsibility to fulfil the Project Manager's responsibilities and obligations;
- 3.1.3 able to cancel any delegation and recommence the position himself; and
- 3.1.4 replaced only after the Buyer has received notification of the proposed change.

3.2 The Buyer may provide revised instructions to the Supplier's Project Manager in regards to this Contract and it will be the Supplier Project Manager's responsibility to ensure the information is provided to the Supplier and the actions implemented.

3.3 Receipt of communication from the Supplier Project Manager by the Buyer does not absolve the Supplier from its responsibilities, obligations or liabilities under this Contract.

4. Contract Risk Management

- 4.1 Both Parties shall pro-actively manage risks attributed to them under the terms of this Contract.
- 4.2 The Supplier shall develop, operate, maintain and amend, as agreed with the Buyer, processes for:
 - 4.2.1 the identification and management of risks;
 - 4.2.2 the identification and management of issues;
 - and
 - 4.2.3 monitoring and controlling project plans.
- 4.3 The Supplier allows the Buyer to inspect at any time within working hours the accounts and records which the Supplier is required to keep.
- 4.4 The Supplier will maintain a risk register of the risks relating to this Contract which the Buyer and the Supplier have identified.

Schedule 16 (Security) Part A [Not Used]

Part B: Long Form Security Requirements

1. Definitions

1.1 In this Schedule the following words shall have the following meanings and they shall supplement Schedule 1 (Definitions):

"Breach of Security"

means the occurrence of:

- (a) any unauthorised access to or use of the Goods and/or Deliverables, the Sites and/or any Information and Communication Technology ("**ICT**"), information or data (including the Confidential Information and the Government Data) used by the Buyer and/or the Supplier in connection with this Contract; and/or
 - (b) the loss and/or unauthorised disclosure of any information or data (including the Confidential Information and the Government Data), including any copies of such information or data, used by the Buyer and/or the Supplier in connection with this Contract, in either case as more particularly set out in the security requirements in the Security Policy where the Buyer has required compliance therewith in accordance with Paragraph 3.4.3(d);
- "ISMS"** the information security management system and process developed by the Supplier in accordance with Paragraph 3 (ISMS) as updated from time to time in accordance with this Schedule; and
- "Security Tests"** tests to validate the ISMS and security of all relevant processes, systems, incident response plans, patches to vulnerabilities and mitigations to Breaches of Security.

2. Security Requirements

2.1 The Parties acknowledge that the purpose of the ISMS and Security Management Plan are to ensure a good organisational approach to security under which the specific requirements of this Contract will be met.

2.2 The Parties shall each appoint a security representative to be responsible for Security. The initial security representatives of the Parties are:

2.2.1 [REDACTED] <redacted under section 40 of the FOI act>

2.2.2 [REDACTED] <redacted under section 40 of the FOI act>

2.3 The Buyer shall clearly articulate its high level security requirements so that the Supplier can ensure that the ISMS, security related activities and any mitigations are driven by these fundamental needs.

- 2.4 Both Parties shall provide a reasonable level of access to any members of their staff for the purposes of designing, implementing and managing security.
- 2.5 The Supplier shall use as a minimum Good Industry Practice in the day to day operation of any system holding, transferring or processing Government Data and any system that could directly or indirectly have an impact on that information, and shall ensure that Government Data remains under the effective control of the Supplier at all times other than in relation to Government Data which is licenced by the Supplier.
- 2.6 The Supplier shall ensure the up-to-date maintenance of a security policy relating to the operation of its own organisation and systems and on request shall supply this document as soon as practicable to the Buyer.
- 2.7 The Buyer and the Supplier acknowledge that information security risks are shared between the Parties and that a compromise of either the Supplier or the Buyer's security provisions represents an unacceptable risk to the Buyer requiring immediate communication and co-operation between the Parties.

3. Information Security Management System (ISMS)

- 3.1 The Supplier shall develop and submit to the Buyer, within twenty (20) Working Days after the Effective Date, an information security management system for the purposes of this Contract and shall comply with the requirements of Paragraphs 3.4 to 3.6.
- 3.2 The Supplier acknowledges that the Buyer places great emphasis on the reliability of the performance of the Deliverables, confidentiality, integrity and availability of information and consequently on the security provided by the ISMS and that the Supplier shall be responsible for the effective performance of the ISMS.
- 3.3 The Buyer acknowledges that:
 - 3.3.1 If the Buyer has not stipulated that it requires a bespoke ISMS, the ISMS provided by the Supplier may be an extant ISMS covering the Services and their implementation across the Supplier's estate; and
 - 3.3.2 Where the Buyer has stipulated that it requires a bespoke ISMS then the Supplier shall be required to present the ISMS for the Buyer's Approval.
- 3.4 The ISMS shall:
 - 3.4.1 if the Buyer has stipulated that it requires a bespoke ISMS, be developed to protect all aspects of the Deliverables and all processes associated with the provision of the Deliverables, including the Buyer Premises, the Sites, the Supplier System, the Buyer System (to the extent that it is under the control of the Supplier) and any ICT, information and data (including the Buyer's Confidential Information and the Government Data) to the extent used by the Buyer or the Supplier in connection with this Contract;

- 3.4.2 meet the relevant standards in ISO/IEC 27001 (at least ISO/IEC 27001:2013) and ISO/IEC27002, in accordance with Paragraph 7;
- 3.4.3 at all times provide a level of security which:
 - (a) is in accordance with the Law and this Contract;
 - (b) complies with the Baseline Security Requirements;
 - (c) as a minimum demonstrates Good Industry Practice;
 - (d) where specified by a Buyer, complies with the Security Policy and the ICT Policy;
 - (e) complies with at least the minimum set of security measures and standards as determined by the Security Policy Framework (Tiers 1-4)
(<https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/securitypolicy-framework/hmg-security-policy-framework>)
 - (f) takes account of guidance issued by the Centre for Protection of National Infrastructure
(<https://www.cpni.gov.uk>)
 - (g) complies with HMG Information Assurance Maturity Model and Assurance Framework
(<https://www.ncsc.gov.uk/articles/hmg-ia-maturity-modeliamm>)
 - (h) complies with the 14 Cloud Security Principles
(<https://www.ncsc.gov.uk/collection/cloud/the-cloud-securityprinciples>). The Supplier must document how the ISMS complies with these principles, and provide this documentation upon request by the Buyer;
 - (i) meets any specific security threats of immediate relevance to the ISMS, the Deliverables and/or Government Data;
 - (j) addresses issues of incompatibility with the Supplier's own organisational security policies; and
 - (k) complies with ISO/IEC 27001 (at least ISO/IEC 27001:2013) and ISO/IEC27002 in accordance with Paragraph 7;
- 3.4.4 document the security incident management processes and incident response plans;
- 3.4.5 document the vulnerability management policy including processes for identification of system vulnerabilities and assessment of the potential impact on the Deliverables of any new threat, vulnerability or exploitation technique of which the Supplier becomes aware, prioritisation of security patches, testing of security patches, application of security patches, a process for Buyer approvals of exceptions, and the reporting and audit mechanism detailing the efficacy of the patching policy; and

- 3.4.6 be certified by (or by a person with the direct delegated authority of) a Supplier's main board representative, being the "Chief Security Officer", "Chief Information Officer", "Chief Technical Officer" or "Chief Financial Officer" (or equivalent as agreed in writing by the Buyer in advance of issue of the relevant Security Management Plan).
- 3.5 Subject to Paragraph 2 the references to Standards, guidance and policies contained or set out in Paragraph 3.4 shall be deemed to be references to such items as developed and updated and to any successor to or replacement for such standards, guidance and policies, as notified to the Supplier from time to time.
- 3.6 In the event that the Supplier becomes aware of any inconsistency in the provisions of the standards, guidance and policies set out in Paragraph 3.4, the Supplier shall immediately notify the Buyer Representative of such inconsistency and the Buyer Representative shall, as soon as practicable, notify the Supplier as to which provision the Supplier shall comply with.
- 3.7 If the bespoke ISMS submitted to the Buyer pursuant to Paragraph 3.3.1 is Approved by the Buyer, it shall be adopted by the Supplier immediately and thereafter operated and maintained in accordance with this Schedule. If the ISMS is not Approved by the Buyer, the Supplier shall amend it within ten (10) Working Days of a notice of non-approval from the Buyer and re-submit it to the Buyer for Approval. The Parties shall use all reasonable endeavours to ensure that the Approval process takes as little time as possible and in any event no longer than fifteen (15) Working Days from the date of the first submission of the ISMS to the Buyer. If the Buyer does not Approve the ISMS following its resubmission, the matter shall be resolved in accordance with the Dispute Resolution Procedure. No Approval to be given by the Buyer pursuant to this Paragraph 3 may be unreasonably withheld or delayed. However any failure to approve the ISMS on the grounds that it does not comply with any of the requirements set out in Paragraphs 3.4 to 3.6 shall be deemed to be reasonable.
- 3.8 Approval by the Buyer of the ISMS pursuant to Paragraph 3.7 or of any change to the ISMS shall not relieve the Supplier of its obligations under this Schedule.

4. Security Management Plan

- 4.1 Within twenty (20) Working Days after the Effective Date, the Supplier shall prepare and submit to the Buyer for Approval in accordance with Paragraph 4 fully developed, complete and up-to-date Security Management Plan which shall comply with the requirements of Paragraph 4.2.
- 4.2 The Security Management Plan shall:
- 4.2.1 be based on the initial Security Management Plan set out in Annex 2 (Security Management Plan);

- 4.2.2 comply with the Baseline Security Requirements and, where specified by the Buyer in accordance with Paragraph 3.4.3(d), the Security Policy;
- 4.2.3 identify the necessary delegated organisational roles defined for those responsible for ensuring this Schedule is complied with by the Supplier;
- 4.2.4 detail the process for managing any security risks from Subcontractors and third parties authorised by the Buyer with access to the Goods and/or Services, processes associated with the delivery of the Goods and/or Services, the Buyer Premises, the Sites, the Supplier System, the Buyer System (to the extent that it is under the control of the Supplier) and any ICT, information and data (including the Buyer's Confidential Information and the Government Data) and any system that could directly or indirectly have an impact on that information, data and/or the Deliverables;
- 4.2.5 unless otherwise specified by the Buyer in writing, be developed to protect all aspects of the Deliverables and all processes associated with the delivery of the Deliverables, including the Buyer Premises, the Sites, the Supplier System, the Buyer System (to the extent that it is under the control of the Supplier) and any ICT, information and data (including the Buyer's Confidential Information and the Government Data) to the extent used by the Buyer or the Supplier in connection with this Contract or in connection with any system that could directly or indirectly have an impact on that information, data and/or the Deliverables;
- 4.2.6 set out the security measures to be implemented and maintained by the Supplier in relation to all aspects of the Deliverables and all processes associated with the delivery of the Deliverables and at all times comply with and specify security measures and procedures which are sufficient to ensure that the Deliverables comply with the provisions of this Schedule (including the requirements set out in Paragraph 3.4);
- 4.2.7 demonstrate that the Supplier's approach to delivery of the Deliverables has minimised the Buyer and Supplier effort required to comply with this Schedule through consideration of available, appropriate and practicable pan-government accredited services (for example, "platform as a service" offering from the G-Cloud catalogue);
- 4.2.8 set out the plans for transitioning all security arrangements and responsibilities from those in place at the Effective Date to those incorporated in the ISMS within the timeframe agreed between the Parties;
- 4.2.9 set out the scope of the Buyer System that is under the control of the Supplier;

- 4.2.10 be structured in accordance with ISO/IEC 27001 (at least ISO/IEC 27001:2013) and ISO/IEC 27002, cross-referencing if necessary to other Schedules which cover specific areas included within those standards; and
 - 4.2.11 be written in plain English in language which is readily comprehensible to the staff of the Supplier and the Buyer engaged in the Deliverables and shall reference only documents which are in the possession of the Parties or whose location is otherwise specified in this Schedule.
- 4.3 If the Security Management Plan submitted to the Buyer pursuant to Paragraph 4.1 is Approved by the Buyer, it shall be adopted by the Supplier immediately and thereafter operated and maintained in accordance with this Schedule. If the Security Management Plan is not approved by the Buyer, the Supplier shall amend it within ten (10) Working Days of a notice of nonapproval from the Buyer and re-submit it to the Buyer for Approval. The Parties shall use all reasonable endeavours to ensure that the Approval process takes as little time as possible and in any event no longer than fifteen (15) Working Days from the date of the first submission to the Buyer of the Security Management Plan. If the Buyer does not Approve the Security Management Plan following its resubmission, the matter shall be resolved in accordance with the Dispute Resolution Procedure. No Approval to be given by the Buyer pursuant to this Paragraph may be unreasonably withheld or delayed. However, any failure to approve the Security Management Plan on the grounds that it does not comply with the requirements set out in Paragraph 4.2 shall be deemed to be reasonable.
- 4.4 Approval by the Buyer of the Security Management Plan pursuant to Paragraph 4.3 or of any change or amendment to the Security Management Plan shall not relieve the Supplier of its obligations under this Schedule.

5. Amendment of the ISMS and Security Management Plan

- 5.1 The ISMS and Security Management Plan shall be fully reviewed and updated by the Supplier and at least annually to reflect:
- 5.1.1 emerging changes in Good Industry Practice;
 - 5.1.2 any change or proposed change to the Supplier System, the Deliverables and/or associated processes;
 - 5.1.3 any new perceived or changed security threats;
 - 5.1.4 where required in accordance with Paragraph 3.4.3(d), any changes to the Security Policy and/or the ICT Policy;
 - 5.1.5 any new perceived or changed security threats; and
 - 5.1.6 any reasonable change in requirement requested by the Buyer.
- 5.2 The Supplier shall provide the Buyer with the results of such reviews as soon as reasonably practicable after their completion and amend the ISMS and

Security Management Plan at no additional cost to the Buyer. The results of the review shall include:

- 5.2.1 suggested improvements to the effectiveness of the ISMS;
- 5.2.2 updates to the risk assessments;
- 5.2.3 proposed modifications to the procedures and controls that affect information security to respond to events that may impact on the ISMS; and
- 5.2.4 suggested improvements in measuring the effectiveness of controls.

5.3 Subject to Paragraph 5.4, any change which the Supplier proposes to make to the ISMS or Security Management Plan (as a result of a review carried out pursuant to Paragraph 5.1, a Buyer request, a change to Annex 1 (Security) or otherwise) shall be subject to the Variation Procedure and shall not be implemented until Approved in writing by the Buyer.

5.4 The Buyer may, acting reasonably, Approve and require changes or amendments to the ISMS or Security Management Plan to be implemented on timescales faster than set out in the Variation Procedure but, without prejudice to their effectiveness, all such changes and amendments shall thereafter be subject to the Variation Procedure for the purposes of formalising and documenting the relevant change or amendment.

6. Security Testing

6.1 The Supplier shall conduct Security Tests from time to time (and at least annually across the scope of the ISMS) and additionally after any change or amendment to the ISMS (including security incident management processes and incident response plans) or the Security Management Plan. Security Tests shall be designed and implemented by the Supplier so as to minimise the impact on the delivery of the Deliverables and the date, timing, content and conduct of such Security Tests shall be agreed in advance with the Buyer. Subject to compliance by the Supplier with the foregoing requirements, if any Security Tests adversely affect the Supplier's ability to deliver the Deliverables so as to meet the KPIs, the Supplier shall be granted relief against any resultant under-performance for the period of the Security Tests.

6.2 The Buyer shall be entitled to send a representative to witness the conduct of the Security Tests. The Supplier shall provide the Buyer with the results of such Security Tests (in a form approved by the Buyer in advance) as soon as practicable after completion of each Security Test.

6.3 Without prejudice to any other right of audit or access granted to the Buyer pursuant to this Contract, the Buyer and/or its authorised representatives shall be entitled, at any time upon giving reasonable notice to the Supplier, to carry out such tests (including penetration tests) as it may deem necessary in relation to the ISMS and the Supplier's compliance with the ISMS and the Security Management Plan. The Buyer may notify the

Supplier of the results of such tests after completion of each such test. If any

such Buyer's test adversely affects the Supplier's ability to deliver the Deliverables so as to meet the KPIs, the Supplier shall be granted relief against any resultant under-performance for the period of the Buyer's test.

6.4 Where any Security Test carried out pursuant to Paragraphs 6.2 or 6.3 reveals any actual or potential Breach of Security or weaknesses (including un-patched vulnerabilities, poor configuration and/or incorrect system management), the Supplier shall promptly notify the Buyer of any changes to the ISMS and to the Security Management Plan (and the implementation thereof) which the Supplier proposes to make in order to correct such failure or weakness. Subject to the Buyer's prior written Approval, the Supplier shall implement such changes to the ISMS and the Security Management Plan and repeat the relevant Security Tests in accordance with the timetable agreed with the Buyer or, otherwise, as soon as reasonably possible. For the avoidance of doubt, where the change to the ISMS or Security Management Plan is to address a non-compliance with the Security Policy or security requirements (as set out in Annex 1 (Baseline Security Requirements) to this Schedule) or the requirements of this Schedule, the change to the ISMS or Security Management Plan shall be at no cost to the Buyer.

6.5 If any repeat Security Test carried out pursuant to Paragraph 6.4 reveals an actual or potential Breach of Security exploiting the same root cause failure, such circumstance shall constitute a Material Default of this Contract.

7. Complying with the ISMS

7.1 The Buyer shall be entitled to carry out such security audits as it may reasonably deem necessary in order to ensure that the ISMS maintains compliance with the principles and practices of ISO/IEC 27001 (at least ISO/IEC 27001:2013) and/or the Security Policy where such compliance is required in accordance with Paragraph 3.4.3(d).

7.2 If, on the basis of evidence provided by such security audits, it is the Buyer's reasonable opinion that compliance with the principles and practices of ISO/IEC 27001 (at least ISO/IEC 27001:2013) and/or, where relevant, the Security Policy are not being achieved by the Supplier, then the Buyer shall notify the Supplier of the same and give the Supplier a reasonable time (having regard to the extent and criticality of any non-compliance and any other relevant circumstances) to implement and remedy. If the Supplier does not become compliant within the required time then the Buyer shall have the right to obtain an independent audit against these standards in whole or in part.

7.3 If, as a result of any such independent audit as described in Paragraph the Supplier is found to be non-compliant with the principles and practices of

ISO/IEC 27001 (at least ISO/IEC 27001:2013) and/or, where relevant, the Security Policy then the Supplier shall, at its own expense, undertake those actions required in order to achieve the necessary compliance and shall reimburse in full the costs incurred by the Buyer in obtaining such audit.

8. Security Breach

8.1 Either Party shall notify the other in accordance with the agreed security incident management process as defined by the ISMS upon becoming aware of any breach of security or any potential or attempted Breach of Security.

8.2 Without prejudice to the security incident management process, upon becoming aware of any of the circumstances referred to in Paragraph 8.1, the Supplier shall:

8.2.1 immediately use all reasonable endeavours (which shall include any action or changes reasonably required by the Buyer) necessary to:

- (a) minimise the extent of actual or potential harm caused by any Breach of Security;
- (b) remedy such Breach of Security or any potential or attempted Breach of Security in order to protect the integrity of the Buyer Property and/or Buyer Assets and/or ISMS to the extent that this is within the Supplier's control;
- (c) apply a tested mitigation against any such Breach of Security or attempted Breach of Security and provided that reasonable testing has been undertaken by the Supplier, if the mitigation adversely affects the Supplier's ability to provide the Deliverables so as to meet the relevant Service Levels the Supplier shall be granted relief against any resultant under-performance for such period as the Buyer, acting reasonably, may specify by written notice to the Supplier;
- (d) prevent a further Breach of Security or any potential or attempted Breach of Security in the future exploiting the same root cause failure; and
- (e) supply any requested data to the Buyer (or the Computer Emergency Response Team for UK Government ("GovCertUK")) on the Buyer's request within two (2) Working Days and without charge (where such requests are reasonably related to a possible incident or compromise); and
- (f) as soon as reasonably practicable provide to the Buyer full details (using the reporting mechanism defined by the ISMS) of the Breach of Security or attempted Breach of

Security, including a root cause analysis where required by the Buyer.

- 8.3 In the event that any action is taken in response to a Breach of Security or potential or attempted Breach of Security that demonstrates non-compliance of the ISMS with the Security Policy (where relevant) or the requirements of this Schedule, then any required change to the ISMS shall be at no cost to the Buyer.

9. Vulnerabilities and fixing them

- 9.1 The Buyer and the Supplier acknowledge that from time to time vulnerabilities in the ICT Environment will be discovered which unless mitigated will present an unacceptable risk to the Buyer's information.
- 9.2 The severity of threat vulnerabilities for COTS Software shall be categorised by the Supplier as "Critical", "Important" and "Other" by aligning these categories to the vulnerability scoring according to the agreed method in the ISMS and using the appropriate vulnerability scoring systems including:
- 9.2.1 the "National Vulnerability Database" "Vulnerability Severity Ratings": "High", "Medium" and "Low" respectively (these in turn are aligned to CVSS scores as set out by NIST <http://nvd.nist.gov/cvss.cfm>); and
 - 9.2.2 Microsoft's "Security Bulletin Severity Rating System" ratings "Critical", "Important", and the two remaining levels ("Moderate" and "Low") respectively.
- 9.3 The Supplier shall procure the application of security patches to vulnerabilities within a maximum period from the public release of such patches with those vulnerabilities categorised as "Critical" within fourteen (14) days of release, "Important" within thirty (30) days of release and all "Other" within sixty (60) Working Days of release, except where:
- 9.3.1 the Supplier can demonstrate that a vulnerability is not exploitable within the context of any Service (e.g. because it resides in a software component which is not running in the service) provided vulnerabilities which the Supplier asserts cannot be exploited within the context of a Service must be remedied by the Supplier within the above timescales if the vulnerability becomes exploitable within the context of the Service;
 - 9.3.2 the application of a "Critical" or "Important" security patch adversely affects the Supplier's ability to deliver the Services in which case the Supplier shall be granted an extension to such timescales of five (5) days, provided the Supplier had followed and continues to follow the security patch test plan agreed with the Buyer; or
 - 9.3.3 the Buyer agrees a different maximum period after a case-by-case consultation with the Supplier under the processes defined in the ISMS.

9.4 The Specification and Implementation Plan (if applicable) shall include provisions for major version upgrades of all COTS Software to be upgraded within six (6) Months of the release of the latest version, such that it is no more than one major version level below the latest release (normally codified as running software no older than the "n-1 version") throughout the Term unless:

9.4.1 where upgrading such COTS Software reduces the level of mitigations for known threats, vulnerabilities or exploitation techniques, provided always that such upgrade is made within twelve (12) Months of release of the latest version; or

9.4.2 is agreed with the Buyer in writing.

9.5 The Supplier shall:

9.5.1 implement a mechanism for receiving, analysing and acting upon threat information supplied by GovCertUK, or any other competent CrownBody;

9.5.2 ensure that the ICT Environment (to the extent that the ICT Environment is within the control of the Supplier) is monitored to facilitate the detection of anomalous behaviour that would be indicative of system compromise;

9.5.3 ensure it is knowledgeable about the latest trends in threat, vulnerability and exploitation that are relevant to the ICT Environment by actively monitoring the threat landscape during the Contract Period;

9.5.4 pro-actively scan the ICT Environment (to the extent that the ICT Environment is within the control of the Supplier) for vulnerable components and address discovered vulnerabilities through the processes described in the ISMS as developed under Paragraph 3.4.5;

9.5.5 from the date specified in the Security Management Plan provide a report to the Buyer within five (5) Working Days of the end of each Month detailing both patched and outstanding vulnerabilities in the ICT Environment (to the extent that the ICT Environment is within the control of the Supplier) and any elapsed time between the public release date of patches and either time of application or for outstanding vulnerabilities the time of issue of such report;

9.5.6 propose interim mitigation measures to vulnerabilities in the ICT Environment known to be exploitable where a security patch is not immediately available;

9.5.7 remove or disable any extraneous interfaces, services or capabilities that are not needed for the provision of the Services (in order to reduce the attack surface of the ICT Environment); and

9.5.8 inform the Buyer when it becomes aware of any new threat, vulnerability or exploitation technique that has the potential to affect the security of the ICT Environment and provide initial indications of possible mitigations.

9.6 If the Supplier is unlikely to be able to mitigate the vulnerability within the timescales under this Paragraph 9.5, the Supplier shall immediately notify the Buyer.

9.7 A failure to comply with Paragraph 9.3 shall constitute a Default, and the Supplier shall comply with the Rectification Plan Process.

Part B – Annex 1: Baseline security requirements

1. Handling Classified information

The Supplier shall not handle Buyer information classified SECRET or TOP SECRET except if there is a specific requirement and in this case prior to receipt of such information the Supplier shall seek additional specific guidance from the Buyer.

2. End user devices

2.1 When Government Data resides on a mobile, removable or physically uncontrolled device it must be stored encrypted using a product or system component which has been formally assured through a recognised certification process of the National Cyber Security Centre ("**NCSC**") to at least Foundation Grade, for example, under the NCSC Commercial Product Assurance scheme ("**CPA**").

2.2 Other than in relation to Government Data which is licenced by the Supplier, devices used to access or manage Government Data and services must be under the management authority of Buyer or Supplier and have a minimum set of security policy configuration enforced. These devices must be placed into a 'known good' state prior to being provisioned into the management authority of the Buyer. Unless otherwise agreed with the Buyer in writing, all Supplier devices are expected to meet the set of security requirements set out in the End User Devices Security Guidance (<https://www.ncsc.gov.uk/guidance/end-user-device-security>). Where the guidance highlights shortcomings in a particular platform the Supplier may wish to use, then these should be discussed with the Buyer and a joint decision shall be taken on whether the residual risks are acceptable. Where the Supplier wishes to deviate from the NCSC guidance, then this should be agreed in writing on a case by case basis with the Buyer.

3. Data Processing, Storage, Management and Destruction

3.1 The Supplier and Buyer recognise the need for the Buyer's information to be safeguarded under the UK Data Protection regime or a similar regime. To that end, the Supplier must be able to state to the Buyer the physical locations in which data may be stored, processed and managed from, and

what legal and regulatory frameworks Government Data will be subject to at all times.

3.2 The Supplier shall agree any change in location of data storage, processing and administration with the Buyer in accordance with Clause 18 (Data protection).

3.3 The Supplier shall:

- 3.3.1 provide the Buyer with all Government Data on demand in an agreed open format;
- 3.3.2 have documented processes to guarantee availability of Government Data in the event of the Supplier ceasing to trade;
- 3.3.3 securely destroy all media that has held Government Data at the end of life of that media in line with Good Industry Practice; and
- 3.3.4 securely erase any or all Government Data held by the Supplier when requested to do so by the Buyer, other than in relation to Government Data which is owned or licenced by the Supplier or in respect of which the Parties are either Independent Controllers or Joint Controllers.

4. Ensuring secure communications

4.1 The Buyer requires that any Government Data transmitted over any public network (including the Internet, mobile networks or un-protected enterprise network) or to a mobile device must be encrypted using a product or system component which has been formally assured through a certification process recognised by NCSC, to at least Foundation Grade, for example, under CPA.

4.2 The Buyer requires that the configuration and use of all networking equipment to provide the Services, including those that are located in secure physical locations, are at least compliant with Good Industry Practice.

5. Security by design

5.1 The Supplier shall apply the "principle of least privilege" (the practice of limiting systems, processes and user access to the minimum possible level) to the design and configuration of IT systems which will process or store Government Data.

5.2 When designing and configuring the ICT Environment (to the extent that the ICT Environment is within the control of the Supplier) the Supplier shall follow Good Industry Practice and seek guidance from recognised security professionals with the appropriate skills and/or a NCSC certification (<https://www.ncsc.gov.uk/section/products-services/ncsc-certification>) for all bespoke or complex components of the ICT Environment (to the extent that the ICT Environment is within the control of the Supplier).

6. Security of Supplier Staff

- 6.1 Supplier Staff shall be subject to pre-employment checks that include, as a minimum: identity, unspent criminal convictions and right to work.
- 6.2 The Supplier shall agree on a case by case basis Supplier Staff roles which require specific government clearances (such as "SC") including system administrators with privileged access to IT systems which store or process Government Data.
- 6.3 The Supplier shall prevent Supplier Staff who are unable to obtain the required security clearances from accessing systems which store, process, or are used to manage Government Data except where agreed with the Buyer in writing.
- 6.4 All Supplier Staff that have the ability to access Government Data or systems holding Government Data shall undergo regular training on secure information management principles. Unless otherwise agreed with the Buyer in writing, this training must be undertaken annually.
- 6.5 Where the Supplier or Subcontractors grants increased ICT privileges or access rights to Supplier Staff, those Supplier Staff shall be granted only those permissions necessary for them to carry out their duties. When staff no longer need elevated privileges or leave the organisation, their access rights shall be revoked within one (1) Working Day.

7. Restricting and monitoring access

The Supplier shall operate an access control regime to ensure all users and administrators of the ICT Environment (to the extent that the ICT Environment is within the control of the Supplier) are uniquely identified and authenticated when accessing or administering the Services. Applying the "principle of least privilege", users and administrators shall be allowed access only to those parts of the ICT Environment that they require. The Supplier shall retain an audit record of accesses.

8. Audit

- 8.1 The Supplier shall collect audit records which relate to security events in the systems or that would support the analysis of potential and actual compromises. In order to facilitate effective monitoring and forensic readiness such Supplier audit records should (as a minimum) include:
 - 8.1.1 Logs to facilitate the identification of the specific asset which makes every outbound request external to the ICT Environment (to the extent that the ICT Environment is within the control of the Supplier). To the extent the design of the Deliverables allows such logs shall include those from DHCP servers, HTTP/HTTPS proxy servers, firewalls and routers.
 - 8.1.2 Security events generated in the ICT Environment (to the extent that the ICT Environment is within the control of the Supplier) and shall

include: privileged account log-on and log-off events, the start and termination of remote access sessions, security alerts from desktops and server operating systems and security alerts from third party security software.

8.2 The Supplier and the Buyer shall work together to establish any additional audit and monitoring requirements for the ICT Environment.

8.3 The Supplier shall retain audit records collected in compliance with this Paragraph 8 for a period of at least six (6) Months.

Part B – Annex 2: Security Management Plan

[]

Schedule 19 Cyber Essentials Scheme

1. Definitions

1.1 In this Schedule, the following words shall have the following meanings and they shall supplement Schedule 1 (Definitions):

"Cyber Essentials Scheme"

2. What Certification do you need the Cyber Essentials Scheme developed by the Government which provides a clear statement of the basic controls all organisations should implement to mitigate the risk from common internet based threats (as may be amended from time to time). Details of the Cyber Essentials Scheme can be found at:

"Cyber Essentials Basic Certificate"

<https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/cyber-essentials-scheme-overview>; the certificate awarded on the basis of selfassessment, verified by an independent certification body, under the Cyber Essentials Scheme and is the basic level of assurance;

"Cyber Essentials Certificate"

"Cyber Essential Scheme Data"

Cyber Essentials Basic Certificate or the Cyber Essentials Plus Certificate to be provided by the Supplier as set out in the Award Form; sensitive and personal information and other relevant information as referred to in the Cyber Essentials Scheme; and the certification awarded on the basis of external testing by an independent certification body of the Supplier's cyber security approach under the Cyber Essentials Scheme and is a more advanced level of assurance.

"Cyber Essentials Plus Certificate"

2.1 Where the Award Form requires that the Supplier provide a Cyber Essentials Certificate prior to the Supplier shall provide a valid Cyber Essentials Certificate to the Buyer. Where the Supplier fails to comply with this Paragraph 2.1 it shall be prohibited from commencing the provision of Deliverables under this Contract until such time as the Supplier has evidenced to the Buyer its compliance with this Paragraph 2.1.

- 2.2 Where the Supplier continues to Process Cyber Essentials Scheme Data during this Contract Period of this Contract the Supplier shall deliver to the Buyer evidence of renewal of the Cyber Essentials Certificate on each anniversary of the first applicable certificate obtained by the Supplier under Paragraph 2.1.
- 2.3 Where the Supplier is due to Process Cyber Essentials Scheme Data the Supplier shall deliver to the Buyer evidence of:
 - 2.3.1 a valid and current Cyber Essentials Certificate before the Supplier Processes any such Cyber Essentials Scheme Data; and
 - 2.3.2 renewal of the valid Cyber Essentials Certificate on each anniversary of the first Cyber Essentials Scheme certificate obtained by the Supplier under Paragraph 2.1.
- 2.4 In the event that the Supplier fails to comply with Paragraphs 2.2 or 2.3 (as applicable), the Buyer reserves the right to terminate this Contract for Material Default and the consequences of termination in Clause 14.5.1 shall apply.
- 2.5 The Supplier shall ensure that all Sub-Contracts with Subcontractors who Process Cyber Essentials Scheme Data require the Subcontractor to provide a valid Cyber Essentials Certificate, at the equivalent level to that held by the Supplier. The Supplier cannot require the Subcontractor to commence the provision of Deliverables under the Sub-Contract until the Subcontractor has evidenced to the Supplier that it holds a valid Cyber Essentials Certificate.
- 2.6 The Supplier must manage, and must ensure that all Subcontractors manage, all end-user devices used by the Supplier and the Subcontractor on which Cyber Essentials Scheme Data is processed by ensuring those devices are within the scope of the current Cyber Essentials Certificates held by the Supplier and the Subcontractor, or any ISO/IEC 27001 (at least ISO/IEC 27001:2013) certification issued by a UKAS-approved certification body, where the scope of that certification includes the Deliverables.
- 2.7 This Schedule shall survive termination or expiry of this Contract.

Schedule 20 (Processing Data)

1. Status of the Controller

1.1 The Parties acknowledge that for the purposes of the Data Protection Legislation, the nature of the activity carried out by each of them in relation to their respective obligations under a Contract dictates the status of each party under the DPA 2018. A Party may act as:

- 1.1.1 "Controller" in respect of the other Party who is "Processor";
- 1.1.2 "Processor" in respect of the other Party who is "Controller";
- 1.1.3 "Joint Controller" with the other Party;
- 1.1.4 "Independent Controller" of the Personal Data where the other Party is also "Controller",

in respect of certain Personal Data under a Contract and shall specify in Annex 1 (Processing Personal Data) which scenario they think shall apply in each situation.

2. Where one Party is Controller and the other Party its Processor

2.1 Where a Party is a Processor, the only Processing that it is authorised to do is listed in Annex 1 (Processing Personal Data) by the Controller and may not be determined by the Processor.

2.2 The Processor shall notify the Controller immediately if it considers that any of the Controller's instructions infringe the Data Protection Legislation.

2.3 The Processor shall provide all reasonable assistance to the Controller in the preparation of any Data Protection Impact Assessment prior to commencing any Processing. Such assistance may, at the discretion of the Controller, include:

- 2.3.1 a systematic description of the envisaged Processing and the purpose of the Processing;
- 2.3.2 an assessment of the necessity and proportionality of the Processing in relation to the Services;
- 2.3.3 an assessment of the risks to the rights and freedoms of Data Subjects; and
- 2.3.4 the measures envisaged to address the risks, including safeguards, security measures and mechanisms to ensure the protection of Personal Data.

2.4 The Processor shall, in relation to any Personal Data Processed in connection with its obligations under this Contract:

- 2.4.1 process that Personal Data only in accordance with Annex 1 (Processing Personal Data) unless the Processor is required to do otherwise by Law. If it is so required the Processor shall promptly notify the Controller before Processing the Personal Data unless prohibited by Law;

- 2.4.2 ensure that it has in place Protective Measures, including in the case of the Supplier the measures set out in Clause 18.4 of the Core Terms, which the Controller may reasonably reject (but failure to reject shall not amount to approval by the Controller of the adequacy of the Protective Measures) having taken account of the:
- (a) nature of the data to be protected;
 - (b) harm that might result from a Data Loss Event; (c) state of technological development; and (d) cost of implementing any measures.
- 2.4.3 ensure that:
- (a) the Processor Personnel do not Process Personal Data except in accordance with this Contract (and in particular Annex 1 (Processing Personal Data));
 - (b) it uses best endeavours to ensure the reliability and integrity of any Processor Personnel who have access to the Personal Data and ensure that they:
 - (i) are aware of and comply with the Processor's duties under this Schedule 20, Clauses 18 (Data protection), 19 (What you must keep confidential) and 20 (When you can share information);
 - (ii) are subject to appropriate confidentiality undertakings with the Processor or any Subprocessor;
 - (iii) are informed of the confidential nature of the Personal Data and do not publish, disclose or divulge any of the Personal Data to any third party unless directed in writing to do so by the Controller or as otherwise permitted by this Contract; and
 - (iv) have undergone adequate training in the use, care, protection and handling of Personal Data;
- 2.4.4 not transfer Personal Data outside of the UK and/or the EEA unless the prior written consent of the Controller has been obtained and the following conditions are fulfilled:
- (a) the destination country has been recognised as adequate by the UK government in accordance with Article 45 of the UK GDPR (or section 74A of DPA 2018) and/or the transfer is in accordance with Article 45 of the EU GDPR (where applicable); or
 - (b) the Controller and/or the Processor have provided appropriate safeguards in relation to the transfer (whether in accordance with UK GDPR Article 46 or section 75 of the DPA 2018) and/or Article 46 of the EU GDPR (where

applicable) as determined by the Controller which could include relevant parties entering into:

- (i) where the transfer is subject to UK GDPR:
 - (A) the International Data Transfer Agreement issued by the Information Commissioner under S119A(1) of the DPA 2018 (the "**IDTA**"); or
 - (B) the European Commission's Standard Contractual Clauses per decision 2021/914/EU or such updated version of such Standard Contractual Clauses as are published by the European Commission from time to time ("**EU SCCs**") together with the UK International Data Transfer Agreement Addendum to the EU SCCs (the "**Addendum**"), as published by the Information Commissioner's Office from time to time under section 119A(1) of the DPA 2018; and/or
- (ii) where the transfer is subject to EU GDPR, the EU SCCs, as well as any additional measures determined by the Controller being implemented by the importing party;
- (c) the Data Subject has enforceable rights and effective legal remedies;
- (d) the Processor complies with its obligations under the Data Protection Legislation by providing an adequate level of protection to any Personal Data that is transferred (or, if it is not so bound, uses its best endeavours to assist the Controller in meeting its obligations); and
- (e) the Processor complies with any reasonable instructions notified to it in advance by the Controller with respect to the Processing of the Personal Data.

2.4.5 at the written direction of the Controller, delete or return Personal Data (and any copies of it) to the Controller on termination of this Contract unless the Processor is required by Law to retain the Personal Data.

2.5 Subject to Paragraph 2.6 of this Schedule 20, the Processor shall notify the Controller immediately if in relation to it Processing Personal Data under or in connection with this Contract it:

- 2.5.1 receives a Data Subject Access Request (or purported Data Subject Access Request);
- 2.5.2 receives a request to rectify, block or erase any Personal Data;

- 2.5.3 receives any other request, complaint or communication relating to either Party's obligations under the Data Protection Legislation;
 - 2.5.4 receives any communication from the Information Commissioner or any other regulatory authority in connection with Personal Data Processed under this Contract;
 - 2.5.5 receives a request from any third Party for disclosure of Personal Data where compliance with such request is required or purported to be required by Law; or
 - 2.5.6 becomes aware of a Data Loss Event.
- 2.6 The Processor's obligation to notify under Paragraph 2.5 of this Schedule 20 shall include the provision of further information to the Controller, as details become available.
- 2.7 Taking into account the nature of the Processing, the Processor shall provide the Controller with assistance in relation to either Party's obligations under Data Protection Legislation and any complaint, communication or request made under Paragraph 2.5 of this Schedule 20 (and insofar as possible within the timescales reasonably required by the Controller) including by immediately providing:
- 2.7.1 the Controller with full details and copies of the complaint, communication or request;
 - 2.7.2 such assistance as is reasonably requested by the Controller to enable it to comply with a Data Subject Access Request within the relevant timescales set out in the Data Protection Legislation;
 - 2.7.3 the Controller, at its request, with any Personal Data it holds in relation to a Data Subject;
 - 2.7.4 assistance as requested by the Controller following any Data Loss Event; and/or
 - 2.7.5 assistance as requested by the Controller with respect to any request from the Information Commissioner's Office or any other regulatory authority, or any consultation by the Controller with the Information Commissioner's Office or any other regulatory authority.
- 2.8 The Processor shall maintain complete and accurate records and information to demonstrate its compliance with this Schedule 20. This requirement does not apply where the Processor employs fewer than two hundred and fifty (250) staff, unless:
- 2.8.1 the Controller determines that the Processing is not occasional;
 - 2.8.2 the Controller determines the Processing includes special categories of data as referred to in Article 9(1) of the UK GDPR or Personal Data relating to criminal convictions and offences referred to in Article 10 of the UK GDPR; or

- 2.8.3 the Controller determines that the Processing is likely to result in a risk to the rights and freedoms of Data Subjects.
- 2.9 The Processor shall allow for audits of its Data Processing activity by the Controller or the Controller's designated auditor.
- 2.10 The Parties shall designate a Data Protection Officer if required by the Data Protection Legislation.
- 2.11 Before allowing any Subprocessor to Process any Personal Data related to this Contract, the Processor must:
 - 2.11.1 notify the Controller in writing of the intended Subprocessor and Processing;
 - 2.11.2 obtain the written consent of the Controller;
 - 2.11.3 enter into a written agreement with the Subprocessor which gives effect to the terms set out in this Schedule 20 such that they apply to the Subprocessor; and
 - 2.11.4 provide the Controller with such information regarding the Subprocessor as the Controller may reasonably require.
- 2.12 The Processor shall remain fully liable for all acts or omissions of any of its Subprocessors.
- 2.13 The Parties agree to take account of any guidance issued by the Information Commissioner's Office or any other regulatory authority. The Buyer may on not less than thirty (30) Working Days' notice to the Supplier amend this Contract to ensure that it complies with any guidance issued by the Information Commissioner's Office or any other regulatory authority.

3. Where the Parties are Joint Controllers of Personal Data

In the event that the Parties are Joint Controllers in respect of Personal Data under this Contract, the Parties shall implement Paragraphs that are necessary to comply with UK GDPR Article 26 based on the terms set out in Annex 2 (Joint Controller Agreement) to this Schedule 20 (Processing Data).

4. Independent Controllers of Personal Data

- 4.1 With respect to Personal Data provided by one Party to another Party for which each Party acts as Controller but which is not under the Joint Control of the Parties, each Party undertakes to comply with the applicable Data Protection Legislation in respect of their Processing of such Personal Data as Controller.
- 4.2 Each Party shall Process the Personal Data in compliance with its obligations under the Data Protection Legislation and not do anything to cause the other Party to be in breach of it.
- 4.3 Where a Party has provided Personal Data to the other Party in accordance with Paragraph 4.2 of this Schedule 20 above, the recipient of the Personal Data will provide all such relevant documents and information relating to its

data protection policies and procedures as the other Party may reasonably require.

4.4 The Parties shall be responsible for their own compliance with Articles 13 and 14 UK GDPR in respect of the Processing of Personal Data for the purposes of this Contract.

4.5 The Parties shall only provide Personal Data to each other:

4.5.1 to the extent necessary to perform their respective obligations under this Contract;

4.5.2 in compliance with the Data Protection Legislation (including by ensuring all required fair processing information has been given to affected Data Subjects);

4.5.3 where the provision of Personal Data from one Party to another involves transfer of such data to outside the UK and/or the EEA, if the prior written consent of the non-transferring Party has been obtained and the following conditions are fulfilled:

(a) the destination country has been recognised as adequate by the UK government in accordance with Article 45 of the UK GDPR or DPA 2018 Section 74A and/or Article 45 of the EU GDPR (where applicable); or

(b) the transferring Party has provided appropriate safeguards in relation to the transfer (whether in accordance with Article 46 of the UK GDPR or DPA 2018 Section 75 and/or Article 46 of the EU GDPR (where applicable)) as determined by the non-transferring Party which could include:

(i) where the transfer is subject to UK GDPR:

(A) the International Data Transfer Agreement (the "**IDTA**") ""as published by the Information Commissioner's Office or such updated version of such IDTA as is published by the Information Commissioner's Office under section 119A(1) of the DPA 2018 from time to time; or

(B) the European Commission's Standard Contractual Clauses per decision 2021/914/EU or such updated version of such Standard Contractual Clauses as are published by the European Commission from time to time (the "**EU SCCs**"), together with the UK International Data Transfer Agreement Addendum to the EU SCCs (the "**Addendum**") as published by the

Information Commissioner's Office from time to time; and/or

- (ii) where the transfer is subject to EU GDPR, the EU SCCs,
as well as any additional measures determined by the Controller being implemented by the importing party;
- (c) the Data Subject has enforceable rights and effective legal remedies;
- (d) the transferring Party complies with its obligations under the Data Protection Legislation by providing an adequate level of protection to any Personal Data that is transferred (or, if it is not so bound, uses its best endeavours to assist the nontransferring Party in meeting its obligations); and
- (e) the transferring Party complies with any reasonable instructions notified to it in advance by the non-transferring Party with respect to the processing of the Personal Data; and

4.5.4 where it has recorded it in Annex 1 (Processing Personal Data).

4.6 Taking into account the state of the art, the costs of implementation and the nature, scope, context and purposes of Processing as well as the risk of varying likelihood and severity for the rights and freedoms of natural persons, each Party shall, with respect to its Processing of Personal Data as Independent Controller, implement and maintain appropriate technical and organisational measures to ensure a level of security appropriate to that risk, including, as appropriate, the measures referred to in Article 32(1)(a), (b), (c) and (d) of the UK GDPR, and the measures shall, at a minimum, comply with the requirements of the Data Protection Legislation, including Article 32 of the UK GDPR.

4.7 A Party Processing Personal Data for the purposes of this Contract shall maintain a record of its Processing activities in accordance with Article 30 UK GDPR and shall make the record available to the other Party upon reasonable request.

4.8 Where a Party receives a request by any Data Subject to exercise any of their rights under the Data Protection Legislation in relation to the Personal Data provided to it by the other Party pursuant to this Contract ("**Request Recipient**"):

4.8.1 the other Party shall provide any information and/or assistance as reasonably requested by the Request Recipient to help it respond to the request or correspondence, at the cost of the Request Recipient; or

4.8.2 where the request or correspondence is directed to the other Party and/or relates to that other Party's Processing of the Personal Data, the Request Recipient will:

- (a) promptly, and in any event within five (5) Working Days of receipt of the request or correspondence, inform the other Party that it has received the same and shall forward such request or correspondence to the other Party; and
- (b) provide any information and/or assistance as reasonably requested by the other Party to help it respond to the request or correspondence in the timeframes specified by Data Protection Legislation.

4.9 Each Party shall promptly notify the other Party upon it becoming aware of any Data Loss Event relating to Personal Data provided by the other Party pursuant to this Contract and shall:

- 4.9.1 do all such things as reasonably necessary to assist the other Party in mitigating the effects of the Data Loss Event;
- 4.9.2 implement any measures necessary to restore the security of any compromised Personal Data;
- 4.9.3 work with the other Party to make any required notifications to the Information Commissioner's Office or any other regulatory authority and affected Data Subjects in accordance with the Data Protection Legislation (including the timeframes set out therein); and
- 4.9.4 not do anything which may damage the reputation of the other Party or that Party's relationship with the relevant Data Subjects, save as required by Law.

4.10 Personal Data provided by one Party to the other Party may be used exclusively to exercise rights and obligations under this Contract as specified in Annex 1 (Processing Personal Data).

4.11 Personal Data shall not be retained or processed for longer than is necessary to perform each Party's respective obligations under this Contract which is specified in Annex 1 (Processing Personal Data).

4.12 Notwithstanding the general application of Paragraphs 2.1 to 2.14 of this Schedule 20 to Personal Data, where the Supplier is required to exercise its regulatory and/or legal obligations in respect of Personal Data, it shall act as an Independent Controller of Personal Data in accordance with Paragraphs 4.2 to 4.12 of this Schedule 20.

Annex 1 - Processing Personal Data

1. This Annex shall be completed by the Controller, who may take account of the view of the Processor, however the final decision as to the content of this Annex shall be with the Buyer at its absolute discretion.
 - 1.1 The contact details of the Buyer's Data Protection Officer are: [REDACTED]
<redacted under section 40 of the FOI act> [REDACTED] <redacted under section 40 of the FOI act>
 - 1.2 The contact details of the Supplier's Data Protection Officer are: [REDACTED]
<redacted under section 40 of the FOI act> [REDACTED] <redacted under section 40 of the FOI act>
 - 1.3 The Processor shall comply with any further written instructions with respect to Processing by the Controller.
 - 1.4 Any such further instructions shall be incorporated into this Annex.

Description	Details
Identity of Controller for each Category of Personal Data	<p>The Supplier is the Independent Controller of Personal Data</p> <p>The supplier acknowledges that they are Independent Controllers for the purposes of the Data Protection Legislation in respect of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">● Personally identifiable information of Supplier Personnel for which the Supplier is the Controller,● Personally identifiable information of any directors, officers, employees, agents, consultants and contractors of Buyer (excluding the Supplier Personnel) engaged in the performance of the Buyer's duties under this Contract) for which the Buyer is the Controller,● [Insert the scope of other Personal Data provided by one Party who is Controller to the other Party who will separately determine the nature and purposes of its Processing the Personal Data on receipt e.g. where (1) the Supplier has professional or regulatory obligations in respect of Personal Data received, (2) a standardised service is such that the Buyer cannot dictate the way in which Personal Data is processed by the Supplier, or (3) where the Supplier comes to the transaction with Personal Data for which it is already Controller for use by the Buyer]● The supplier will be independent controllers of all personal data obtained during the recruitment process for the board members. The supplier has professional or regulatory obligations in respect of Personal Data

Description	Details
Subject matter of the Processing	<div style="background-color: black; width: 100px; height: 18px;"></div> <redacted under section 43 FOI act>
Duration of the Processing	December 2023 to March 2025
Nature and purposes of the Processing	<div style="background-color: black; width: 100px; height: 18px;"></div> <redacted under section 43 FOI act>
Type of Personal Data being Processed	<div style="background-color: black; width: 100px; height: 18px;"></div> <redacted under section 43 FOI act>
Categories of Data Subject	<div style="background-color: black; width: 100px; height: 18px;"></div> <redacted under section 43 FOI act>
Plan for return and destruction of the data once the Processing is complete UNLESS requirement under law to preserve that type of data	<div style="background-color: black; width: 100px; height: 18px;"></div> <redacted under section 43 FOI act>

Locations at which the Supplier and/or its Sub-contractors process Personal Data under this Contract and international transfers and legal gateway	<div></div> <p><redacted under section 43 FOI act></p>
Description	Details
Protective Measures that the Supplier and, where applicable, its Sub-contractors have implemented to protect Personal Data processed under this Contract Agreement against a breach of security (insofar as that breach of security relates to data) or a Data Loss Event	<div></div> <p><redacted under section 43 FOI act></p>

Annex 2 - Joint Controller Agreement

[Not Used]

Schedule 21 (Variation Form)

This form is to be used in order to change a contract in accordance with Clause 28 of the Core Terms (Changing this Contract).

Contract Details		
This variation is between:	[insert name of Buyer] ("the Buyer") And [insert name of Supplier] ("the Supplier")	
Contract name:	[insert name of contract to be changed] ("this Contract")	
Contract reference number:	[insert contract reference number]	
Details of Proposed Variation		
Variation initiated by:	[delete as applicable: Buyer/Supplier]	
Variation number:	[insert variation number]	
Date variation is raised:	[insert date]	
Proposed variation		
Reason for the variation:	[insert reason]	
An Impact Assessment shall be provided within:	[insert number] days	
Impact of Variation		
Likely impact of the proposed variation:	[Supplier to insert assessment of impact]	
Outcome of Variation		
Contract variation:	This Contract detailed above is varied as follows: • [Buyer to insert original Clauses or Paragraphs to be varied and the changed clause]	
Financial variation:	Original Contract Value:	£ [insert amount]
	Additional cost due to variation:	£ [insert amount]
	New Contract value:	£ [insert amount]

Schedule 21 (Variation Form), Crown Copyright 2023, [Subject to Contract]

1. This Variation must be agreed and signed by both Parties to this Contract and shall only be effective from the date it is signed by the Buyer.
2. Words and expressions in this Variation shall have the meanings given to them in this Contract.
3. The Contract, including any previous Variations, shall remain effective and unaltered except as amended by this Variation.

Signed by an authorised signatory for and on behalf of the Buyer

Signature

Date

Name (in Capitals)

Address

Signed by an authorised signatory to sign for and on behalf of the Supplier

Signature

Date

Name (in Capitals)

Address

Schedule 22 (Insurance Requirements)

1. The insurance you need to have

- 1.1 The Supplier shall take out and maintain or procure the taking out and maintenance of the insurances as set out in the Annex to this Schedule and any other insurances as may be required by applicable Law (together the “**Insurances**”). The Supplier shall ensure that each of the Insurances is effective no later than the Effective Date in respect of those Insurances set out in the Annex to this Schedule and those required by applicable Law; and
- 1.2 The Insurances shall be:
 - 1.2.1 maintained in accordance with Good Industry Practice;
 - 1.2.2 (so far as is reasonably practicable) on terms no less favourable than those generally available to a prudent contractor in respect of risks insured in the international insurance market from time to time;
 - 1.2.3 taken out and maintained with insurers of good financial standing and good repute in the international insurance market; and
 - 1.2.4 maintained until the End Date except in relation to Professional Indemnity where required under the Annex Part C which shall be maintained for at least six (6) years after the End Date.
- 1.3 The Supplier shall ensure that the public and products liability policy contain an indemnity to principals clause under which the Buyer shall be indemnified in respect of claims made against the Buyer in respect of death or bodily injury or third party property damage arising out of or in connection with the Deliverables and for which the Supplier is legally liable.

2. How to manage the insurance

- 2.1 Without limiting the other provisions of this Contract, the Supplier shall:
 - 2.1.1 take or procure the taking of all reasonable risk management and risk control measures in relation to Deliverables as it would be reasonable to expect of a prudent contractor acting in accordance with Good Industry Practice, including the investigation and reports of relevant claims to insurers;
 - 2.1.2 promptly notify the insurers in writing of any relevant material fact under any Insurances of which the Supplier is or becomes aware; and
 - 2.1.3 hold all policies in respect of the Insurances and cause any insurance broker effecting the Insurances to hold any insurance slips and other evidence of placing cover representing any of the Insurances to which it is a party.

3. What happens if you aren't insured

- 3.1 The Supplier shall not take any action or fail to take any action or (insofar as is reasonably within its power) permit anything to occur in relation to it which would entitle any insurer to refuse to pay any claim under any of the Insurances.
- 3.2 Where the Supplier has failed to purchase or maintain any of the Insurances in full force and effect, the Buyer may elect (but shall not be obliged) following written notice to the Supplier to purchase the relevant Insurances and recover the reasonable premium and other reasonable costs incurred in connection therewith as a debt due from the Supplier.

4. Evidence of insurance you must provide

The Supplier shall upon the Effective Date and within 15 Working Days after the renewal of each of the Insurances, provide evidence, in a form satisfactory to the Buyer, that the Insurances are in force and effect and meet in full the requirements of this Schedule.

5. Making sure you are insured to the required amount

- 5.1 The Supplier shall ensure that any Insurances which are stated to have a minimum limit "in the aggregate" are maintained for the minimum limit of indemnity for the periods specified in this Schedule.
- 5.2 Where the Supplier intends to claim under any of the Insurances for any matters that are not related to the Deliverables and/or this Contract, the Supplier shall, where such claim is likely to result in the level of cover available under any of the Insurances being reduced below the minimum limit of indemnity specified in this Schedule, promptly notify the Buyer and provide details of its proposed solution for maintaining the minimum limit of indemnity specified in this Schedule.

6. Cancelled Insurance

- 6.1 The Supplier shall notify the Buyer in writing at least five (5) Working Days prior to the cancellation, suspension, termination or non-renewal of any of the Insurances.
- 6.2 The Supplier shall ensure that nothing is done which would entitle the relevant insurer to cancel, rescind or suspend any insurance or cover, or to treat any insurance, cover or claim as voided in whole or part. The Supplier shall use all reasonable endeavours to notify the Buyer (subject to third party confidentiality obligations) as soon as practicable when it becomes aware of any relevant fact, circumstance or matter which has caused, or is reasonably likely to provide grounds to, the relevant insurer to give notice to cancel, rescind, suspend or void any insurance, or any cover or claim under any insurance in whole or in part.

7. Insurance claims

7.1 The Supplier shall promptly notify to insurers any matter arising from, or in relation to, the Deliverables, or this Contract for which it may be entitled to claim under any of the Insurances. If the Buyer receives a claim relating to or arising out of this Contract or the Deliverables, the Supplier shall cooperate with the Buyer and assist it in dealing with such claims including without limitation providing information and documentation in a timely manner.

7.2 Except where the Buyer is the claimant party, the Supplier shall give the Buyer notice within twenty (20) Working Days after any insurance claim in excess of 10% of the sum required to be insured pursuant to paragraph 5 relating to or arising out of the provision of the Deliverables or this Contract on any of the Insurances or which, but for the application of the applicable policy excess, would be made on any of the Insurances and (if required by the Buyer) full details of the incident giving rise to the claim.

7.3 Where any Insurance requires payment of a premium, the Supplier shall be liable for and shall promptly pay such premium.

7.4 Where any Insurance is subject to an excess or deductible below which the indemnity from insurers is excluded, the Supplier shall be liable for such excess or deductible. The Supplier shall not be entitled to recover from the Buyer any sum paid by way of excess or deductible under the Insurances whether under the terms of this Contract or otherwise.

ANNEX: REQUIRED INSURANCES

PART A: THIRD PARTY PUBLIC AND PRODUCTS LIABILITY INSURANCE

1. Insured

The Supplier

2. Interest

2.1 To indemnify the Insured in respect of all sums which the Insured shall become legally liable to pay as damages, including claimant's costs and expenses, in respect of accidental:

2.1.1 death or bodily injury to or sickness, illness or disease contracted by any person; and

2.1.2 loss of or damage to physical property; happening during the period of insurance (as specified in Paragraph 5) and arising out of or in connection with the provision of the Deliverables and in connection with this Contract.

3. Limit of indemnity

3.1 Not less than £1 million respect of any one occurrence, the number of occurrences being unlimited in any annual policy period).

4. Territorial limits United Kingdom

5. Period of insurance

From the date of this Contract for the period of this Contract and renewable on an annual basis unless agreed otherwise by the Buyer in writing.

6. Cover features and extensions

Indemnity to principals clause under which the Buyer shall be indemnified in respect of claims made against the Buyer in respect of death or bodily injury or third party property damage arising out of or in connection with this Contract and for which the Supplier is legally liable.

7. Principal exclusions

7.1 War and related perils.

7.2 Nuclear and radioactive risks.

7.3 Liability for death, illness, disease or bodily injury sustained by employees of the Insured arising out of the course of their employment.

7.4 Liability arising out of the use of mechanically propelled vehicles whilst required to be compulsorily insured by applicable Law in respect of such vehicles.

7.5 Liability in respect of predetermined penalties or liquidated damages imposed under any contract entered into by the Insured.

7.6 Liability arising out of technical or professional advice other than in respect of death or bodily injury to persons or damage to third party property.

7.7 Liability arising from the ownership, possession or use of any aircraft or marine vessel.

7.8 Liability arising from seepage and pollution unless caused by a sudden, unintended, unexpected and accidental occurrence.

8. Maximum deductible threshold

Not to exceed **£1.5 million** for each and every third party property damage claim (personal injury claims to be paid in full).

PART B: UNITED KINGDOM COMPULSORY INSURANCES

The Supplier shall meet its insurance obligations under applicable Law in full, including, United Kingdom employers' liability insurance and motor third party liability insurance.

Schedule 25 (Rectification Plan)

Request for [Revised] Rectification Plan			
Details of the Notifiable Default:	[Guidance: Explain the Notifiable Default, with clear schedule and clause references as appropriate]		
Deadline for receiving the [Revised] Rectification Plan:	[add date (minimum 10 days from request)]		
Signed by Buyer:		Date:	
Supplier [Revised] Rectification Plan			
Cause of the Notifiable Default	[add cause]		
Anticipated impact assessment:	[add impact]		
Actual effect of Notifiable Default:	[add effect]		
Steps to be taken to rectification:	Steps	Timescale	
	1.	[date]	
	2.	[date]	
	3.	[date]	
	4.	[date]	
	[...]	[date]	

Timescale for complete Rectification of Notifiable Default	[X] Working Days	
Steps taken to prevent recurrence of Notifiable Default	Steps	Timescale
	1.	[date]
	2.	[date]
	3.	[date]

Schedule 25 (Rectification Plan), Children and Young People's Advisory Board for Children's Social Care, Con_23401

	4.	[date]	
	[...]	[date]	
Signed by the Supplier:		Date:	
Review of Rectification Plan Buyer			
Outcome of review	[Plan Accepted] [Plan Rejected] [Revised Plan Requested]		
Reasons for rejection (if applicable)	[add reasons]		
Signed by Buyer		Date:	

Schedule 26 (Sustainability)

1. Definitions

**“Modern Slavery
Assessment Tool”**

means the modern slavery risk identification and management tool which can be found online at:
<https://supplierregistration.cabinetoffice.gov.uk/msat>]

“Supply Chain Map”

means details of (i) the Supplier, (ii) all Subcontractors and (iii) any other entity that the Supplier is aware is in its supply chain that is not a Subcontractor, setting out at least:

- (a) the name, registered office and company registration number of each entity in the supply chain;
- (b) the function of each entity in the supply chain; and
- (c) the location of any premises at which an entity in the supply chain carries out a function in the supply chain; and]

“Waste Hierarchy”

means prioritisation of waste management in the following order of preference as set out in the Waste (England and Wales) Regulation 2011:

- (a) Prevention;
- (b) Preparing for re-use;
- (c) Recycling;
- (d) Other Recovery; and (e) Disposal.

Part A

1. Public Sector Equality Duty

1.1 In addition to legal obligations, where the Supplier is providing a Deliverable to which the Public Sector Equality duty applies, the Supplier shall support the Buyer in fulfilling its Public Sector Equality duty under S149 of the Equality Act 2010 by ensuring that it fulfils its obligations under this Contract in a way that seeks to:

1.1.1 eliminate discrimination, harassment or victimisation and any other conduct prohibited by the Equality Act 2010; and

1.1.2 advance:

- (a) equality of opportunity; and
- (b) good relations, between those with a protected characteristic (age, disability, gender reassignment, pregnancy and maternity, race, religion or belief, sex, sexual orientation, and marriage and civil partnership) and those who do not share it.

2. Employment Law

The Supplier must perform its obligations meeting the requirements of all applicable Law regarding employment.

3. Modern Slavery

3.1 The Supplier:

- 3.1.1 shall not use, nor allow its Subcontractors to use forced, bonded or involuntary prison labour;
- 3.1.2 shall not require any Supplier Staff or Subcontractor Staff to lodge deposits or identity papers with the employer and shall be free to leave their employer after reasonable notice;
- 3.1.3 warrants and represents that it has not been convicted of any slavery or human trafficking offences anywhere around the world;
- 3.1.4 warrants that to the best of its knowledge it is not currently under investigation, inquiry or enforcement proceedings in relation to any allegation of slavery or human trafficking offences anywhere around the world;
- 3.1.5 shall make reasonable enquires to ensure that its officers, employees and Subcontractors have not been convicted of slavery or human trafficking offences anywhere around the world;
- 3.1.6 shall have and maintain throughout the Term its own policies and procedures to ensure its compliance with the Modern Slavery Act 2015 and include in its contracts with its Subcontractors antislavery and human trafficking provisions;
- 3.1.7 shall implement due diligence procedures to ensure that there is no slavery or human trafficking in any part of its supply chain performing obligations under this Contract;
- 3.1.8 shall prepare and deliver to the Buyer, an annual slavery and human trafficking report setting out the steps it has taken to ensure that slavery and human trafficking is not taking place in any of its supply chains or in any part of its business with its annual certification of compliance with this Paragraph 3;
- 3.1.9 shall not use, nor allow its employees or Subcontractors to use physical abuse or discipline, the threat of physical abuse, sexual or other harassment and verbal abuse or other forms of intimidation of its employees or Subcontractors;
- 3.1.10 shall not use or allow child or slave labour to be used by its Subcontractors;
- 3.1.11 shall report the discovery or suspicion of any slavery, trafficking, forced labour, child labour, involuntary prison labour or labour rights

abuses by it or its Subcontractors to the Buyer and Modern Slavery Helpline and relevant national or local law enforcement agencies;

3.1.12 if the Supplier is in Default under Paragraphs 3.1.1 to 3.1.11 of this Part A of Schedule 26 the Buyer may by notice:

- (a) require the Supplier to remove from performance of this Contract any sub-contractor, Supplier Personnel or other persons associated with it whose acts or omissions have caused the Default; or
- (b) immediately terminate this Contract and the consequences of termination set out in Clause 14.5.1 of the Core Terms shall apply; and

3.1.13 shall, if the Supplier or the Buyer identifies any occurrence of modern slavery connected to this Contract, comply with any request of the Buyer to follow the Rectification Plan Process to submit a remedial action plan which follows the form set out in Annex D of the Tackling Modern Slavery in Government Supply Chains guidance to PPN 02/23 (Tackling Modern Slavery in Government Supply Chains).

3.2 If the Supplier notifies the Buyer pursuant to Clause 3.1.11 it shall respond promptly to the Buyer's enquiries, co-operate with any investigation, and allow the Authority to audit any books, records and/or any other relevant documentation in accordance with this Contract.

3.3 If the Supplier is in Default under Paragraph 3.1 of this Part A of Schedule 26 [Guidance: Include if Optional paragraph 3.3 of Part B of this Schedule is included or Paragraph 3.3 of Part B of Schedule 26] the Buyer may by notice:

3.3.1 require the Supplier to remove from performance of this Contract any Sub-Contractor, Supplier Personnel or other persons associated with it whose acts or omissions have caused the Default; or

3.3.2 immediately terminate this Contract and the consequences of termination set out in Clause 14.5.1 of the Core Terms shall apply.

4. Environmental Requirements

4.1 The Supplier must perform its obligations meeting in all material respects the requirements of all applicable Laws regarding the environment.

4.2 In performing its obligations under this Contract, the Supplier shall, where applicable to this Contract, to the reasonable satisfaction of the Buyer:

4.2.1 prioritise waste management in accordance with the Waste Hierarchy as set out in Law;

- 4.2.2 be responsible for ensuring that any waste generated by the Supplier and sent for recycling, disposal or other recovery as a consequence of this Contract is taken by a licensed waste carrier to an authorised site for treatment or disposal and that the disposal or treatment of waste complies with the Law; and
- 4.2.3 ensure that it and any third parties used to undertake recycling, disposal or other recovery as a consequence of this Contract do so in a legally compliant way, and can demonstrate that reasonable checks are undertaken to ensure this on a regular basis and provide relevant data and evidence of recycling, recovery and disposal.
- 4.3 In circumstances that a permit, licence or exemption to carry or send waste generated under this Contract is revoked, the Supplier shall cease to carry or send waste or allow waste to be carried by any Subcontractor until authorisation is obtained from the Environment Agency.
- 4.4 In performing its obligations under this Contract, the Supplier shall to the reasonable satisfaction of the Buyer (where the anticipated Charges in any Contract Year are above £5 million per annum (excluding VAT)), where related to and proportionate to the contract in accordance with PPN 06/21), publish and maintain a credible Carbon Reduction Plan in accordance with PPN 06/21.
- 4.5 The Supplier shall meet the applicable Government Buying Standards applicable to Deliverables which can be found online at:
<https://www.gov.uk/government/collections/sustainable-procurement-the-government-buying-standards-gbs>.

5. Supplier Code of Conduct

- 5.1 In February 2019, HM Government published a Supplier Code of Conduct setting out the standards and behaviours expected of suppliers who work with government which can be found online at:
https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/1163536/Supplier_Code_of_Conduct_v3.pdf
The Buyer expects to meet, and expects its suppliers and subcontractors to meet, the standards set out in that Code.

6. Reporting

The Supplier shall comply with reasonable requests by the Buyer for information evidencing compliance with any of the requirements in Paragraphs 1-5 of this Part A above within fourteen (14) days of such request, [provided that such requests are limited to [two (2)] per requirement per Contract Year].

Schedule 28 (ICT Services)

1. Definitions

1.1 In this Schedule, the following words shall have the following meanings and they shall supplement Schedule 1 (Definitions):

"Emergency Maintenance"	ad hoc and unplanned maintenance provided by the Supplier where either Party reasonably suspects that the ICT Environment or the Services, or any part of the ICT Environment or the Services, has or may have developed a fault;
"Licensed Software"	all and any Software licensed by or through the Supplier, its Sub-Contractors or any third party to the Buyer for the purposes of or pursuant to this Contract, including any COTS Software;
"Maintenance Schedule"	has the meaning given to it in Paragraph 8 of this Schedule;
"New Release"	an item produced primarily to extend, alter or improve the Software and/or any Deliverable by providing additional functionality or performance enhancement (whether or not defects in the Software and/or Deliverable are also corrected) while still retaining the original designated purpose of that item;
"Operating Environment"	means the Buyer System and any premises (including the Buyer Premises, the Supplier's premises or third party premises) from, to or at which: (a) the Deliverables are (or are to be) provided; or (b) the Supplier manages, organises or otherwise directs the provision or the use of the Deliverables; or (c) where any part of the Supplier System is situated;
"Permitted Maintenance"	has the meaning given to it in Paragraph 8.2 of this Schedule;
"Quality Plans"	has the meaning given to it in Paragraph 6.1 of this Schedule;
"Sites"	has the meaning given to it in Schedule 1 (Definitions), and for the purposes of this

Schedule shall also include any premises from, to or at which physical interface with the Buyer System takes place;

2. When this Schedule should be used

2.1 This Schedule is designed to provide additional provisions necessary to facilitate the provision of ICT Services which are part of the Deliverables.

3. Buyer due diligence requirement

3.1 The Supplier shall satisfy itself of all relevant details, including but not limited to, details relating to the following:

3.1.1 suitability of the existing and (to the extent that it is defined or reasonably foreseeable at the Effective Date) future Operating Environment;

3.1.2 operating processes and procedures and the working methods of the Buyer;

3.1.3 ownership, functionality, capacity, condition and suitability for use in the provision of the Deliverables of the Buyer Assets; and

3.1.4 existing contracts (including any licences, support, maintenance and other contracts relating to the Operating Environment) referred to in the Due Diligence Information which may be novated to, assigned to or managed by the Supplier under this Contract and/or which the Supplier will require the benefit of for the provision of the Deliverables.

3.2 The Supplier confirms that it has advised the Buyer in writing of:

3.2.1 each aspect, if any, of the Operating Environment that is not suitable for the provision of the ICT Services;

3.2.2 the actions needed to remedy each such unsuitable aspect; and

3.2.3 a timetable for and the costs of those actions.

4. Licensed software warranty

4.1 The Supplier represents and warrants that:

4.1.1 it has and shall continue to have all necessary rights in and to the Licensed Software made available by the Supplier (and/or any SubContractor) to the Buyer which are necessary for the performance of the Supplier's obligations under this Contract including the receipt of the Deliverables by the Buyer;

4.1.2 all components of the Specially Written Software shall:

(a) be free from material design and programming errors;

(b) perform in all material respects in accordance with the relevant specifications contained in Schedule 10 (Service

Levels) and Documentation; and

(c) not infringe any IPR.

5. Provision of ICT Services

5.1 The Supplier shall:

- 5.1.1 ensure that the release of any new COTS Software in which the Supplier owns the IPR, or upgrade to any Software in which the Supplier owns the IPR complies with the interface requirements of the Buyer and (except in relation to new Software or upgrades which are released to address Malicious Software) shall notify the Buyer three (3) Months before the release of any new COTS Software or upgrade;
- 5.1.2 ensure that all Software including upgrades, updates and New Releases used by or on behalf of the Supplier are currently supported versions of that Software and perform in all material respects in accordance with the relevant specification;
- 5.1.3 ensure that the Supplier System will be free of all encumbrances;
- 5.1.4 ensure that the Deliverables are fully compatible with any Buyer Software, Buyer System, or otherwise used by the Supplier in connection with this Contract;
- 5.1.5 minimise any disruption to the Services and the ICT Environment and/or the Buyer's operations when providing the Deliverables.

6. Standards and Quality Requirements

- 6.1 The Supplier shall develop, in the timescales specified in the Award Form, quality plans that ensure that all aspects of the Deliverables are the subject of quality management systems and are consistent with BS EN ISO 9001 or any equivalent standard which is generally recognised as having replaced it ("**Quality Plans**").
- 6.2 The Supplier shall seek Approval from the Buyer (not be unreasonably withheld or delayed) of the Quality Plans before implementing them. Approval shall not act as an endorsement of the Quality Plans and shall not relieve the Supplier of its responsibility for ensuring that the Deliverables are provided to the standard required by this Contract.
- 6.3 Following the approval of the Quality Plans, the Supplier shall provide all Deliverables in accordance with the Quality Plans.
- 6.4 The Supplier shall ensure that the Supplier Personnel shall at all times during the Contract Period:
 - 6.4.1 be appropriately experienced, qualified and trained to supply the Deliverables in accordance with this Contract;
 - 6.4.2 apply all due skill, care, diligence in faithfully performing those duties and exercising such powers as necessary in connection with the provision of the Deliverables; and

- 6.4.3 obey all lawful instructions and reasonable directions of the Buyer (including, if so required by the Buyer, the ICT Policy) and provide the Deliverables to the reasonable satisfaction of the Buyer.

7. ICT Audit

- 7.1 The Supplier shall allow any auditor access to the Supplier premises to:
 - 7.1.1 inspect the ICT Environment and the wider service delivery environment (or any part of them);
 - 7.1.2 review any records created during the design and development of the Supplier System and pre-operational environment such as information relating to Testing;
 - 7.1.3 review the Supplier's quality management systems including all relevant Quality Plans.

8. Maintenance of the ICT Environment

- 8.1 If specified by the Buyer in the Award Form, the Supplier shall create and maintain a rolling schedule of planned maintenance to the ICT Environment ("**Maintenance Schedule**") and make it available to the Buyer for Approval in accordance with the timetable and instructions specified by the Buyer.
- 8.2 Once the Maintenance Schedule has been Approved, the Supplier shall only undertake such planned maintenance (which shall be known as "**Permitted Maintenance**") in accordance with the Maintenance Schedule.
- 8.3 The Supplier shall give as much notice as is reasonably practicable to the Buyer prior to carrying out any Emergency Maintenance.
- 8.4 The Supplier shall carry out any necessary maintenance (whether Permitted Maintenance or Emergency Maintenance) where it reasonably suspects that the ICT Environment and/or the Services or any part thereof has or may have developed a fault. Any such maintenance shall be carried out in such a manner and at such times so as to avoid (or where this is not possible so as to minimise) disruption to the ICT Environment and the provision of the Deliverables.

9. Malicious Software

- 9.1 The Supplier shall, throughout the Contract Period, use the latest versions of anti-virus definitions and software available from an industry accepted anti-virus software vendor to check for, contain the spread of, and minimise the impact of Malicious Software.
- 9.2 If Malicious Software is found, the Parties shall co-operate to reduce the effect of the Malicious Software and, particularly if Malicious Software causes loss of operational efficiency or loss or corruption of Government Data, assist each other to mitigate any losses and to restore the provision of the Deliverables to its desired operating efficiency.
- 9.3 Any cost arising out of the actions of the Parties taken in compliance with the provisions of Paragraph 9.2 shall be borne by the Parties as follows:

- 9.3.1 by the Supplier, where the Malicious Software originates from the Supplier Software, the third party Software supplied by the Supplier or the Government Data (whilst the Government Data was under the control of the Supplier) unless the Supplier can demonstrate that

such Malicious Software was present and not quarantined or otherwise identified by the Buyer when provided to the Supplier; and
- 9.3.2 by the Buyer, if the Malicious Software originates from the Buyer Software or the Buyer Data (whilst the Buyer Data was under the control of the Buyer).

Schedule 29 (Key Supplier Staff)

1. Key Supplier Staff

- 1.1 The Annex 1 (Key Role) to this Schedule lists the key roles ("**Key Roles**") and names of the persons who the Supplier shall appoint to fill those Key Roles at the Start Date ("**Key Staff**").
- 1.2 The Supplier shall ensure that the Key Staff fulfil the Key Roles at all times during the Contract Period.
- 1.3 The Buyer may identify any further roles as being Key Roles and, following agreement to the same by the Supplier, the relevant person selected to fill those Key Roles shall be included on the list of Key Staff.
- 1.4 The Supplier shall not and shall procure that any Subcontractor shall not remove or replace any Key Staff unless:
 - 1.4.1 requested to do so by the Buyer or the Buyer Approves such removal or replacement (not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed);
 - 1.4.2 the person concerned resigns, retires or dies or is on parental or long-term sick leave; or
 - 1.4.3 the person's employment or contractual arrangement with the Supplier or Subcontractor is terminated for material breach of contract by the employee.
- 1.5 The Supplier shall:
 - 1.5.1 notify the Buyer promptly of the absence of any Key Staff (other than for short-term sickness or holidays of two (2) weeks or less, in which case the Supplier shall ensure appropriate temporary cover for that Key Role);
 - 1.5.2 ensure that any Key Role is not vacant for any longer than ten (10) Working Days;
 - 1.5.3 give as much notice as is reasonably practicable of its intention to remove or replace any member of Key Staff and, except in the cases of death, unexpected ill health or a material breach of the Key Staff's employment contract, this will mean at least three (3) Months' notice;
 - 1.5.4 ensure that all arrangements for planned changes in Key Staff provide adequate periods during which incoming and outgoing staff work together to transfer responsibilities and ensure that such change does not have an adverse impact on the provision of the Deliverables; and
 - 1.5.5 ensure that any replacement for a Key Role has a level of qualifications and experience appropriate to the relevant Key Role

and is fully competent to carry out the tasks assigned to the Key Staff whom they have replaced.

- 1.6 The Buyer may require the Supplier to remove or procure that any Subcontractor shall remove any Key Staff that the Buyer considers in any respect unsatisfactory. The Buyer shall not be liable for the cost of replacing any Key Staff.

Annex 1- Key Roles

Key Role	Key Staff	Contract Details
Senior Responsible Officer	<div><Redacted under section 40 of the FOI act></div>	<div><Redacted under section 40 of the FOI act></div>
Project Lead	<div><Redacted under section 40 of the FOI act></div>	<div><Redacted under section 40 of the FOI act></div>
Project Manager	<div><Redacted under section 40 of the FOI act></div>	<div><Redacted under section 40 of the FOI act></div>
Communications Manager	<div><Redacted under section 40 of the FOI act></div>	<div><Redacted under section 40 of the FOI act></div>

Schedule 30 (Exit Management)

1. Definitions

1.1 In this Schedule, the following words shall have the following meanings and they shall supplement Schedule 1 (Definitions):

"Exclusive Assets"	Supplier Assets used exclusively by the Supplier [or a Key Subcontractor] in the provision of the Deliverables;
"Exit Information"	has the meaning given to it in Paragraph 3.1 of this Schedule;
"Exit Manager"	the person appointed by each Party to manage their respective obligations under this Schedule;
"Net Book Value"	the current net book value of the relevant Supplier Asset(s) calculated in accordance with the Tender (if stated) or (if not stated) the depreciation policy of the Supplier (which the Supplier shall ensure is in accordance with Good Industry Practice);
"Non-Exclusive Assets"	those Supplier Assets used by the Supplier [or a Key Subcontractor] in connection with the Deliverables but which are also used by the Supplier [or Key Subcontractor] for other purposes;
"Replacement Goods"	any goods which are substantially similar to any of the Goods and which the Buyer receives in substitution for any of the Goods following the End Date, whether those goods are provided by the Buyer internally and/or by any third party;
"Replacement Services"	any services which are substantially similar to any of the Services and which the Buyer receives in substitution for any of the Services following the End Date, whether those goods are provided by the Buyer internally and/or by any third party;
"Transferable Assets"	Exclusive Assets which are capable of legal transfer to the Buyer;
"Transferable Contracts"	Sub-Contracts, licences for Supplier's Software, licences for Third Party Software or other agreements which are necessary to enable the Buyer or any Replacement Supplier to provide the Deliverables or the Replacement Goods and/or Replacement Services, including in relation to licences all relevant Documentation;
"Transferring Assets"	has the meaning given to it in Paragraph 8.2.1 of this Schedule;
"Transferring Contracts"	has the meaning given to it in Paragraph 8.2.3 of this Schedule; and
"Virtual Library"	the data repository hosted by the Supplier containing the accurate information about this Contract and the Deliverables in accordance with Paragraph 2.2 of this Schedule.

2. Supplier must always be prepared for contract exit

- 2.1 The Supplier shall within thirty (30) days from the Effective Date provide to the Buyer a copy of its depreciation policy to be used for the purposes of calculating Net Book Value.
- 2.2 During the Contract Period, the Supplier shall within thirty (30) days from the Effective Date (or such other period as is specified in the Award Form) create and maintain a Virtual Library containing:
- 2.2.1 a detailed register of all Supplier Assets (including description, condition, location and details of ownership and status as either Exclusive Assets or Non-Exclusive Assets and Net Book Value) and Sub-contracts and other relevant agreements required in connection with the Deliverables; and
 - 2.2.2 a configuration database detailing the technical infrastructure, a schedule of the IPRs (consistent with Annex 1 of Schedule 36 (Intellectual Property) which the Buyer reasonably requires to benefit from the Deliverables (including who is the owner of such IPRs, the contact details of the owner and whether or not such IPRs are held in escrow), any plans required to be delivered by the Supplier pursuant to Schedule 14 (Business Continuity and Disaster Recovery) or Schedule 24 (Financial Difficulties) and operating procedures through which the Supplier provides the Deliverables, and the Supplier shall ensure the Virtual Library is structured and maintained in accordance with open standards and the security requirements set out in this Contract and is readily accessible by the Buyer at all times. All information contained in the Virtual Library should be maintained and kept up to date in accordance with the time period set out in the Award Form.
- 2.3 The Supplier shall add to the Virtual Library a list of Supplier Staff and Staffing Information (as that term is defined in Schedule 7 (Staff Transfer)) in connection with the Deliverables in accordance with the timescales set out in Paragraphs 1.1, 1.2 of Part E of Schedule 7 (Staff Transfer).
- 2.4 The Supplier shall:
- 2.4.1 ensure that all Exclusive Assets listed in the Virtual Library are clearly physically identified as such; and
 - 2.4.2 procure that all licences for Third Party Software and all SubContracts shall be assignable and/or capable of novation (at no cost or restriction to the Buyer) at the request of the Buyer to the Buyer (and/or its nominee) and/or any Replacement Supplier upon the Supplier ceasing to provide the Deliverables (or part of them) and if the Supplier is unable to do so then the Supplier shall promptly notify the Buyer and the Buyer may require the Supplier to procure an alternative Subcontractor or provider of Deliverables.

- 2.5 Each Party shall appoint an Exit Manager within three (3) Months of the Effective Date. The Parties' Exit Managers will liaise with one another in relation to all issues relevant to the expiry or termination of this Contract.

3. Assisting re-competition for Deliverables

- 3.1 The Supplier shall, on reasonable notice, provide to the Buyer and/or its potential Replacement Suppliers (subject to the potential Replacement Suppliers entering into reasonable written confidentiality undertakings), such information (including any access) as the Buyer shall reasonably require in order to facilitate the preparation by the Buyer of any invitation to tender and/or to facilitate any potential Replacement Suppliers undertaking due diligence (the "**Exit Information**").
- 3.2 The Supplier acknowledges that the Buyer may disclose the Supplier's Confidential Information (excluding the Supplier's or its Subcontractors' prices or costs) to an actual or prospective Replacement Supplier to the extent that such disclosure is necessary in connection with such engagement.
- 3.3 The Supplier shall provide complete updates of the Exit Information on an as-requested basis as soon as reasonably practicable and notify the Buyer within five (5) Working Days of any material change to the Exit Information which may adversely impact upon the provision of any Deliverables (and shall consult the Buyer in relation to any such changes).
- 3.4 The Exit Information shall be accurate and complete in all material respects and shall be sufficient to enable a third party to prepare an informed offer for those Deliverables; and not be disadvantaged in any procurement process compared to the Supplier.

4. Exit Plan

- 4.1 The Supplier shall, within three (3) Months after the Start Date, deliver to the Buyer a plan which complies with the requirements set out in Paragraph 4.3 of this Schedule and is otherwise reasonably satisfactory to the Buyer (the "**Exit Plan**").
- 4.2 The Parties shall use reasonable endeavours to agree the contents of the Exit Plan. If the Parties are unable to agree the contents of the Exit Plan within twenty (20) Working Days of the latest date for its submission pursuant to Paragraph 4.1, then such Dispute shall be resolved in accordance with the Dispute Resolution Procedure.
- 4.3 The Exit Plan shall set out, as a minimum:
- 4.3.1 how the Exit Information is obtained;
 - 4.3.2 a mechanism for dealing with partial termination on the assumption that the Supplier will continue to provide the remaining Deliverables under this Contract;

- 4.3.3 the management structure to be employed during the Termination Assistance Period;
 - 4.3.4 a detailed description of both the transfer and cessation processes, including a timetable;
 - 4.3.5 how the Deliverables will transfer to the Replacement Supplier and/or the Buyer;
 - 4.3.6 details of any contracts which will be available for transfer to the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier upon the Expiry Date together with any reasonable costs required to effect such transfer;
 - 4.3.7 the scope of Termination Assistance that may be required for the benefit of the Buyer (including which services set out in Annex 1 are applicable);
 - 4.3.8 how Termination Assistance will be provided, including a timetable and critical issues for providing Termination Assistance;
 - 4.3.9 any charges that would be payable for the provision of Termination Assistance (calculated in accordance with Paragraph 4.4 below) together with a capped estimate of such charges;
 - 4.3.10 proposals for the training of key members of the Replacement Supplier's staff in connection with the continuation of the provision of the Deliverables following the Expiry Date;
 - 4.3.11 proposals for providing the Buyer or a Replacement Supplier copies of all documentation relating to the use and operation of the Deliverables and required for their continued use;
 - 4.3.12 proposals for the assignment or novation of all services utilised by the Supplier in connection with the supply of the Deliverables;
 - 4.3.13 proposals for the identification and return of all Buyer Property in the possession of and/or control of the Supplier or any third party;
 - 4.3.14 proposals for the disposal of any redundant Deliverables and materials;
 - 4.3.15 how the Supplier will ensure that there is no disruption to or degradation of the Deliverables during the Termination Assistance Period; and
 - 4.3.16 any other information or assistance reasonably required by the Buyer or a Replacement Supplier.
- 4.4 Any charges payable as a result of the Supplier providing Termination Assistance shall be calculated and charged in accordance with Schedule 3 (Charges). The Supplier shall be entitled to increase or vary the Charges only if it can demonstrate in the Exit Plan that the provision of Termination Assistance requires additional resources and, in any event, any change to the Charges resulting from the provisions of Termination Assistance will be

strictly proportionate to the level of resources required for the provision of the Termination Assistance Services.

4.5 The Supplier shall:

- 4.5.1 maintain and update the Exit Plan (and risk management plan) no less frequently than:
 - (a) every six (6) months throughout the Contract Period;
 - (b) no later than twenty (20) Working Days after a request from the Buyer for an up-to-date copy of the Exit Plan;
 - (c) as soon as reasonably possible following a Termination Assistance Notice, and in any event no later than ten (10) Working Days after the date of the Termination Assistance Notice;
 - (d) as soon as reasonably possible following, and in any event no later than twenty (20) Working Days following, any material change to the Deliverables (including all changes under the Variation Procedure); and
- 4.5.2 jointly review and verify the Exit Plan if required by the Buyer and promptly correct any identified failures.
- 4.6 Only if (by notification to the Supplier in writing) the Buyer agrees with a draft Exit Plan provided by the Supplier under Paragraph 4.2 or 4.4 (as the context requires), shall that draft become the Exit Plan for this Contract.
- 4.7 A version of an Exit Plan agreed between the parties shall not be superseded by any draft submitted by the Supplier.

5. Termination Assistance

- 5.1 The Buyer shall be entitled to require the provision of Termination Assistance at any time during the Contract Period by giving written notice to the Supplier (a "**Termination Assistance Notice**") at least four (4) Months prior to the Expiry Date or as soon as reasonably practicable (but in any event, not later than one (1) Month) following the service by either Party of a Termination Notice. The Termination Assistance Notice shall specify:
 - 5.1.1 the nature of the Termination Assistance required; and
 - 5.1.2 the start date and period during which it is anticipated that Termination Assistance will be required, which shall continue no longer than twelve (12) Months after the End Date.
- 5.2 The Buyer shall have an option to extend the Termination Assistance Period beyond the initial period specified in the Termination Assistance Notice in one or more extensions, in each case provided that:
 - 5.2.1 no such extension shall extend the Termination Assistance Period beyond the date eighteen (18) Months after the End Date; and

- 5.2.2 the Buyer shall notify the Supplier of any such extension by serving not less than twenty (20) Working Days' written notice upon the Supplier.
- 5.3 The Buyer shall have the right to terminate its requirement for Termination Assistance by serving not less than (20) Working Days' written notice upon the Supplier.
- 5.4 In the event that Termination Assistance is required by the Buyer but at the relevant time the parties are still agreeing an update to the Exit Plan pursuant to Paragraph 4, the Supplier will provide the Termination Assistance in good faith and in accordance with the principles in this Schedule and the last Buyer approved version of the Exit Plan (insofar as it still applies).

6. Termination Assistance Period

- 6.1 Throughout the Termination Assistance Period the Supplier shall:
 - 6.1.1 continue to provide the Deliverables (as applicable) and otherwise perform its obligations under this Contract and, if required by the Buyer, provide the Termination Assistance;
 - 6.1.2 provide to the Buyer and/or its Replacement Supplier any reasonable assistance and/or access requested by the Buyer and/or its Replacement Supplier including assistance and/or access to facilitate the orderly transfer of responsibility for and conduct of the Deliverables to the Buyer and/or its Replacement Supplier;
 - 6.1.3 use all reasonable endeavours to reallocate resources to provide such assistance without additional costs to the Buyer;
 - 6.1.4 subject to Paragraph 6.3, provide the Deliverables and the Termination Assistance at no detriment to the Service Levels, the provision of the Management Information or any other reports nor to any other of the Supplier's obligations under this Contract;
 - 6.1.5 at the Buyer's request and on reasonable notice, deliver up-to-date contents of the Virtual Library to the Buyer; and
 - 6.1.6 seek the Buyer's prior written consent to access any Buyer Premises from which the de-installation or removal of Supplier Assets is required.
- 6.2 If it is not possible for the Supplier to reallocate resources to provide such assistance as is referred to in Paragraph 6.1.2 without additional costs to the Buyer, any additional costs incurred by the Supplier in providing such reasonable assistance shall be subject to the Variation Procedure.
- 6.3 If the Supplier demonstrates to the Buyer's reasonable satisfaction that the provision of the Termination Assistance will have a material, unavoidable adverse effect on the Supplier's ability to meet one or more particular

Service Levels, the Parties shall vary the relevant Service Levels and/or the applicable Service Credits accordingly.

7. Obligations when the contract is terminated

7.1 The Supplier shall comply with all of its obligations contained in the Exit Plan.

7.2 Upon termination or expiry or at the end of the Termination Assistance Period (or earlier if this does not adversely affect the Supplier's performance of the Deliverables and the Termination Assistance), the Supplier shall:

7.2.1 cease to use the Government Data;

7.2.2 vacate any Buyer Premises;

7.2.3 remove the Supplier Equipment together with any other materials used by the Supplier to supply the Deliverables and shall leave the Sites in a clean, safe and tidy condition. The Supplier is solely responsible for making good any damage to the Sites or any objects contained thereon, other than fair wear and tear, which is caused by the Supplier;

7.2.4 provide access during normal working hours to the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier for up to twelve (12) Months after expiry or termination to:

(a) such information relating to the Deliverables as remains in the possession or control of the Supplier; and

(b) such members of the Supplier Staff as have been involved in the design, development and provision of the Deliverables and who are still employed by the Supplier, provided that the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier shall pay the reasonable costs of the Supplier actually incurred in responding to such requests for access.

7.3 Upon partial termination, termination or expiry (as the case may be) or at the end of the Termination Assistance Period (or earlier if this does not adversely affect the Supplier's performance of the Services and the Termination Assistance and its compliance with the other provisions of this Schedule), each Party shall return to the other Party (or if requested, destroy or delete) all Confidential Information of the other Party in respect of the terminated Services and shall certify that it does not retain the other Party's Confidential Information save to the extent (and for the limited period) that such information needs to be retained by the Party in question for the purposes of providing or receiving any Services or Termination Assistance or for statutory compliance purposes.

8. Assets, Sub-contracts and Software

8.1 Following notice of termination of this Contract and during the Termination Assistance Period, the Supplier shall not, without the Buyer's prior written consent:

- 8.1.1 terminate, enter into or vary any Sub-contract or licence for any software in connection with the Deliverables; or
 - 8.1.2 (subject to normal maintenance requirements) make material modifications to, or dispose of, any existing Supplier Assets or acquire any new Supplier Assets.
- 8.2 Within twenty (20) Working Days of receipt of the up-to-date contents of the Virtual Library provided by the Supplier, the Buyer shall notify the Supplier setting out:
- 8.2.1 which, if any, of the Transferable Assets the Buyer requires to be transferred to the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier ("**Transferring Assets**");
 - 8.2.2 which, if any, of:
 - (a) the Exclusive Assets that are not Transferable Assets; and
 - (b) the Non-Exclusive Assets,the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier requires the continued use of; and
 - 8.2.3 which, if any, of Transferable Contracts the Buyer requires to be assigned or novated to the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier (the "**Transferring Contracts**"), in order for the Buyer and/or its Replacement Supplier to provide the Deliverables from the expiry of the Termination Assistance Period. The Supplier shall provide all reasonable assistance required by the Buyer and/or its Replacement Supplier to enable it to determine which Transferable Assets and Transferable Contracts are required to provide the Deliverables or the Replacement Goods and/or Replacement Services. Where requested by the Supplier, the Buyer and/or its Replacement Supplier shall discuss in good faith with the Supplier which Transferable Contracts are used by the Supplier in matters unconnected to the Services or Replacement Services.
- 8.3 With effect from the expiry of the Termination Assistance Period, the Supplier shall sell the Transferring Assets to the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier for their Net Book Value less any amount already paid for them through the Charges.
- 8.4 Risk in the Transferring Assets shall pass to the Buyer or the Replacement Supplier (as appropriate) at the end of the Termination Assistance Period and title shall pass on payment for them.
- 8.5 Where the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier requires continued use of any Exclusive Assets that are not Transferable Assets or any NonExclusive Assets, the Supplier shall as soon as reasonably practicable:
- 8.5.1 procure a non-exclusive, perpetual, royalty-free licence for the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier to use such assets (with a

right of sub-licence or assignment on the same terms); or failing which

- 8.5.2 procure a suitable alternative to such assets, the Buyer or the Replacement Supplier to bear the reasonable proven costs of procuring the same.
- 8.6 The Supplier shall as soon as reasonably practicable assign or procure the novation of the Transferring Contracts to the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier. The Supplier shall execute such documents and provide such other assistance as the Buyer reasonably requires to effect this novation or assignment.
- 8.7 The Buyer shall:
- 8.7.1 accept assignments from the Supplier or join with the Supplier in procuring a novation of each Transferring Contract; and
 - 8.7.2 once a Transferring Contract is novated or assigned to the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier, discharge all the obligations and liabilities created by or arising under that Transferring Contract and exercise its rights arising under that Transferring Contract, or as applicable, procure that the Replacement Supplier does the same.
- 8.8 The Supplier shall hold any Transferring Contracts on trust for the Buyer until the transfer of the relevant Transferring Contract to the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier has taken place.
- 8.9 The Supplier shall indemnify the Buyer (and/or the Replacement Supplier, as applicable) against each loss, liability and cost arising out of any claims made by a counterparty to a Transferring Contract which is assigned or novated to the Buyer (and/or Replacement Supplier) pursuant to Paragraph 8.6 in relation to any matters arising prior to the date of assignment or novation of such Transferring Contract. Clause 23 (Other people's rights in this contract) shall not apply to this Paragraph 8.9 which is intended to be enforceable by third party beneficiaries by virtue of the CRTPA.

9. No charges

Unless otherwise stated, the Buyer shall not be obliged to pay for costs incurred by the Supplier in relation to its compliance with this Schedule.

10. Dividing the bills

All outgoings, expenses, rents, royalties and other periodical payments receivable in respect of the Transferring Assets and Transferring Contracts shall be apportioned between the Buyer and/or the Replacement and the Supplier as follows:

- 10.1 the amounts shall be annualised and divided by three hundred and sixty five (365) to reach a daily rate;

- 10.2 the Buyer or Replacement Supplier (as applicable) shall be responsible for or entitled to (as the case may be) that part of the value of the invoice pro rata to the number of complete days following the transfer, multiplied by the daily rate; and
- 10.3 the Supplier shall be responsible for or entitled to (as the case may be) the rest of the invoice.

Annex 1: Scope of Termination Assistance

1. Scope of Termination Assistance

- 1.1 The Buyer may specify that any of the following services will be provided by the Supplier as part of its Termination Assistance:
- 1.1.1 notifying the Subcontractors of procedures to be followed during the Termination Assistance Period and providing management to ensure these procedures are followed;
 - 1.1.2 providing assistance and expertise as necessary to examine all operational and business processes (including all supporting documentation) in place and re-writing and implementing processes and procedures such that they are appropriate for use by the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier after the end of the Termination Assistance Period;
 - 1.1.3 providing details of work volumes and staffing requirements over the twelve (12) Months immediately prior to the commencement of Termination Assistance;
 - 1.1.4 providing assistance and expertise as necessary to examine all governance and reports in place for the provision of the Deliverables and re-writing and implementing these during and for a period of twelve (12) Months after the Termination Assistance Period;
 - 1.1.5 providing assistance and expertise as necessary to examine all relevant roles and responsibilities in place for the provision of the Deliverables and re-writing and implementing these such that they are appropriate for the continuation of provision of the Deliverables after the Termination Assistance Period;
 - 1.1.6 agreeing with the Buyer an effective communication strategy and joint communications plan which sets out the implications for Supplier Staff, Buyer staff, customers and key stakeholders;
 - 1.1.7 agreeing with the Buyer a handover plan for all of the Supplier's responsibilities as set out in the Security Management Plan;

- 1.1.8 providing an information pack listing and describing the Deliverables for use by the Buyer in the procurement of the Replacement Deliverables;
- 1.1.9 answering all reasonable questions from the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier regarding the Deliverables;
- 1.1.10 agreeing with the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier a plan for the migration of the Government Data to the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier;
- 1.1.11 providing access to the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier during the Termination Assistance Period and for a period not exceeding six (6) Months afterwards for the purpose of the smooth transfer of the provision of the Deliverables to the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier:
 - (a) to information and documentation relating to the Deliverables that is in the possession or control of the Supplier or its Subcontractors (and the Supplier agrees and will procure that its Subcontractors do not destroy or dispose of that information within this period) including the right to take reasonable copies of that material; and
 - (b) following reasonable notice and during the Supplier's normal business hours, to members of the Supplier Staff who have been involved in the provision or management of the provision of the Deliverables and who are still employed or engaged by the Supplier or its Subcontractors, including those employees filling the relevant Key Staff positions and Key Staff with specific knowledge in respect of the Exit Plan;
- 1.1.12 knowledge transfer services, including:
 - (a) making available to the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier expertise to analyse training requirements and provide all necessary training for the use of tools by such staff at the time of termination or expiry as are nominated by the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier (acting reasonably);
 - (b) transferring all training material and providing appropriate training to those Buyer and/or Replacement Supplier staff responsible for internal training in connection with the provision of the Deliverables;
 - (c) providing as early as possible for transfer to the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier of all knowledge reasonably required for the provision of the Deliverables which may, as appropriate, include information, records and documents;

- (d) providing the Supplier and/or the Replacement Supplier with access to sufficient numbers of the members of the Supplier Staff or Subcontractors' personnel of suitable experience and skill and as have been involved in the design, development, provision or management of provision of the Deliverables and who are still employed or engaged by the Supplier or its Subcontractors; and
- (e) allowing the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier to work alongside and observe the performance of the Services by the Supplier at its Sites used to fulfil the Services (subject to compliance by the Buyer and the Replacement Supplier with any applicable security and/or health and safety restrictions,
and any such person who is provided with knowledge transfer services will sign a confidentiality undertaking in favour of the Supplier (in such form as the Supplier shall reasonably require)).

1.2 The Supplier will:

- 1.2.1 provide a documented plan relating to the training matters referred to in Paragraph 1.1.12 for agreement by the Buyer at the time of termination or expiry of this Contract; and
- 1.2.2 co-operate fully in the execution of the handover plan agreed pursuant to Paragraph 1.1.7, providing skills and expertise of a suitable standard.

1.3 To facilitate the transfer of knowledge from the Supplier to the Buyer and/or its Replacement Supplier, the Supplier shall provide a detailed explanation of the procedures and operations used to provide the Services to the operations staff of the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier.

1.4 The information which the Supplier will provide to the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier pursuant to Paragraph 1.1.11 shall include:

- 1.4.1 copies of up-to-date procedures and operations manuals;
- 1.4.2 product information;
- 1.4.3 agreements with third party suppliers of goods and services which are to be transferred to the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier; and
- 1.4.4 key support contact details for third party supplier personnel under contracts which are to be assigned or novated to the Buyer pursuant to this Schedule,

and such information shall be updated by the Supplier at the end of the Termination Assistance Period.

1.5 During the Termination Assistance Period the Supplier shall grant any agent or personnel (including employees, consultants and suppliers) of the Replacement Supplier and/or the Buyer access, during business hours and

upon reasonable prior written notice, to any Sites for the purpose of effecting a prompt knowledge transfer provided that:

- 1.5.1 any such agent or personnel (including employees, consultants and suppliers) having such access to any Sites shall:
 - (a) sign a confidentiality undertaking in favour of the Supplier (in such form as the Supplier shall reasonably require); and
 - (b) during each period of access comply with the security, systems and facilities operating procedures of the Supplier relevant to such Site and that the Buyer deems reasonable; and
- 1.5.2 the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier shall pay the reasonable, proven and proper costs of the Supplier incurred in facilitating such access.

Schedule 31 (Buyer Specific Terms)

1. Invoicing

1.1. Invoices shall be submitted electronically by e-mail to be submitted electronically by e-mail to:

██████████ <redacted under section 40 of the FOI act> within 30

days of the end of the relevant invoicing date.

1.2. To request a statement, please email ██████████ <redacted under section 40 of the FOI act>

1.3. An invoicee is only valid if it is legible and includes:

1.3.1. the date of the invoice

1.3.2. Supplier's full name and address

1.3.3. Contract reference number including the PO prefix

CORE-PO-

1.3.4. the charging period

1.3.5. a detailed line level breakdown of the appropriate Charges including Deliverables provided or Milestones Achieved (if applicable)

1.3.6. days and times worked (if applicable)

1.3.7. Service Credits (if applicable); and

1.3.8. VAT (if applicable)

1.4. Invoices without a valid purchase order are now rejected by the Buyers e-invoicing solution. The Buyer no longer accepts paper invoices.

Schedule 32 (Background Checks)

1. When you should use this Schedule

This Schedule should be used where Supplier Staff must be vetted before working on Contract.

2. Definitions

“Relevant Conviction” means any conviction listed in Annex 1 to this Schedule.

3. Relevant Convictions

3.1 The Supplier must ensure that no person who discloses that they have a Relevant Conviction, or a person who is found to have any Relevant Convictions (whether as a result of a police check or through the procedure of the Disclosure and Barring Service (DBS) or otherwise), is employed or engaged in any part of the provision of the Deliverables without Approval.

3.2 Notwithstanding Paragraph 3.1 for each member of Supplier Staff who, in providing the Deliverables, has, will have or is likely to have access to children, vulnerable persons or other members of the public to whom the Buyer owes a special duty of care, the Supplier must (and shall procure that the relevant Sub-Contractor must):

- 3.2.1 carry out a check with the records held by the Department for Education (DfE);
- 3.2.2 conduct thorough questioning regarding any Relevant Convictions; and
- 3.2.3 ensure a police check is completed and such other checks as may be carried out through the Disclosure and Barring Service (DBS),

and the Supplier shall not (and shall ensure that any Sub-Contractor shall not) engage or continue to employ in the provision of the Deliverables any person who has a Relevant Conviction or an inappropriate record.

Annex 1 – Relevant Convictions

None

Schedule 36 (Intellectual Property Rights)

Part A: Intellectual Property Rights (no ICT Services)

1

Option 1 – NOT USED 1

1. General Provisions and Ownership of IPR 1
2. Licences in respect of Supplier Existing IPR 2
3. Licences granted by the Buyer 4
4. Licences in respect of Third-party IPR 5
5. Open Licence Publication 6
6. Patents 7

Option 2 – APPLICABLE TO THIS CONTRACT 8

11. General Provisions and Ownership of IPR 8
12. Licences in respect of Supplier Existing IPR..... 9
13. Licences granted by the Buyer 11
14. Buyer approval for Supplier to exploit New IPR and Buyer Existing IPR
15. Provision of information on New IPR 13
16. Licences in respect of Third-party IPR 13
17. Patents 14

Option 3 – NOT USED 15

21. General Provisions and Ownership of IPR 15
22. Licences in respect of New IPR and Supplier Existing IPR 16
23. Buyer approval for Supplier to exploit Buyer Existing IPR 18
24. Licences granted by the Buyer 19
25. Provision of information on New IPR 20
26. Licences in respect of Third-party IPR 20
27. Patents 21

Option 4 – NOT USED 22

31. General Provisions and Ownership of IPR 22

32.	Licences in respect of New IPR and Supplier Existing IPR	23
33.	Buyer approval for Supplier to exploit Buyer Existing IPR	25
34.	Licences granted by the Buyer	26
35.	Provision of information on New IPR	
		27 ¹
36.	Licences in respect of Third-party IPR	27
37.	Patents	28
	Option 5 – NOT USED	
		29
41.	Royalties	29
42.	Clawback	32 ²

Part A: Intellectual Property Rights (no ICT Services)

Option 1 – **NOT USED**

1. General Provisions and Ownership of IPR

- 1.1. Any New IPR created under this Contract is owned by the Buyer.
- 1.2. Each Party keeps ownership of its own Existing IPR.
- 1.3. Where either Party acquires, by operation of law, ownership of Intellectual Property Rights that is inconsistent with Paragraphs 1.1 and 1.2, it must assign in writing the Intellectual Property Rights concerned to the other Party on the other Party's request (whenever made).
- 1.4. Neither Party has the right to use the other Party's IPR, including any use of the other Party's names, logos or trademarks, except as expressly granted elsewhere under this Contract or otherwise agreed in writing.
- 1.5. Except as expressly granted elsewhere under this Contract, neither Party acquires any right, title or interest in or to the IPR owned by the other Party or any third party.
- 1.6. Unless otherwise agreed in writing, the Supplier and the Buyer will record any New IPR in the table at Annex 1 to this Schedule and keep this updated throughout the Contract Period.
- 1.7. If the Supplier becomes aware at any time, including after the earlier of the End Date or date of termination, that, in respect of any Deliverable, the Buyer has not received the licences to Supplier Existing IPRs or Third Party IPRs required by Paragraphs 2 and 4, the Supplier must, within 10 Working Days notify the Buyer:
 - 1.7.1. the specific Intellectual Property Rights the Buyer has not received licences to; and
 - 1.7.2. the Deliverables affected.
- 1.8. For the avoidance of doubt:
 - 1.8.1. except as provided for in Paragraphs 2.3.2.2(c)(1) or 4.1.2.2 and 4.1.2.3, the expiry or termination of this Contract does not of itself terminate the licences granted to the Buyer under Paragraphs 2 and 4;

1.8.2. the award of this Contract or the ordering of any Deliverables does not constitute an authorisation by the Crown under:

1.8.2.1. sections 55 and 56 of the Patents Act 1977;

1.8.2.2. section 12 of the Registered Designs Act 1949; or

1.8.2.3. sections 240 to 243 of the Copyright, Designs and Patents Act 1988.

2. Licences in respect of Supplier Existing IPR

2.1. The Supplier grants the Buyer a Supplier Existing IPR Licence on the terms set out in Paragraph 2.3 in respect of each Deliverable where:

2.1.1. the Supplier Existing IPR is embedded in the Deliverable;

2.1.2. the Supplier Existing IPR is necessary for the Buyer to use the Deliverable for its intended purpose; or

2.1.3. the Deliverable is a customisation or adaptation of Supplier Existing IPR.

2.2. The categories of Supplier Existing IPR described in Paragraph 2.1 are mutually exclusive.

2.3. The Supplier Existing IPR Licence granted by the Supplier to the Buyer is a non-exclusive, perpetual, royalty-free, irrevocable, transferable, sublicensable, worldwide licence that:

2.3.1. in the case of Supplier Existing IPR embedded in a Deliverable:

2.3.1.1. has no restriction on the identity of any transferee or sublicensee;

2.3.1.2. allows the Buyer and any transferee or sub-licensee to use, copy and adapt the Supplier Existing IPR for any of the purposes set out in Paragraph 2.4; and

2.3.1.3. is subject to the restriction that no sub-licence granted to the Supplier Existing IPR shall purport to provide the sublicensee with any wider rights than those granted to the Buyer under this Paragraph;

2.3.2. in the case of Supplier Existing IPR that is necessary for the Buyer to use the Deliverable for its intended purpose or has been customised or adapted to provide the Deliverable:

2.3.2.1. allows the Buyer and any transferee or sublicensee to use and copy, but not adapt, disassemble or reverse engineer

the relevant Supplier Existing IPRs for any of the purposes set out in Paragraph 2.4;

2.3.2.2. is transferrable to only:

- (a) a Crown Body;
- (b) any body (including any private sector body) that performs or carries out any of the functions or activities that the Buyer had previously performed or carried out; or
- (c) a person or organisation that is not a direct competitor of the Supplier and that transferee either:
 - (1) enters into a direct arrangement with the Supplier in the form set out in Annex 2; or
 - (2) enters into a confidentiality arrangement with the Buyer in terms equivalent to those set out in set out in Clause 19 (What you must keep confidential);

2.3.2.3. is sub-licensable to the Replacement Supplier (including where the Replacement Supplier is a competitor of the Supplier) where the Replacement Supplier either:

- (a) enters into a direct arrangement with the Supplier in the form set out in Annex 2; or
- (b) enters into a confidentiality arrangement with the Buyer in terms equivalent to those set out in set out in Clause 19 (What you must keep confidential); and

2.3.2.4. is subject to the restriction that no sub-licence granted to the Supplier Existing IPR shall purport to provide the sublicensee with any wider rights than those granted to the Buyer under this Paragraph.

2.4. For the purposes of Paragraph 2.3, the relevant purposes are:

- 2.4.1. to allow the Buyer or any End User to receive and use the Deliverables;
- 2.4.2. to allow the Buyer to commercially exploit (including by publication under Open Licence) the New IPR and New IPR Items; and
- 2.4.3. for any purpose relating to the exercise of the Buyer's (or, if the Buyer is a Public Sector Body, any other Public Sector Body's) business or function.

3. Licences granted by the Buyer

3.1. The Buyer grants the Supplier a licence to the New IPR and Buyer Existing IPR that:

3.1.1. is non-exclusive, royalty-free and non-transferable;

3.1.2. is sub-licensable to any Sub-contractor where:

3.1.2.1. the Sub-contractor enters into a confidentiality undertaking with the Supplier on the same terms as set out in Clause 19 (What you must keep confidential); and

3.1.2.2. the sub-licence does not purport to provide the sub-licensee with any wider rights than those granted to the Supplier under this Paragraph;

3.1.3. allows the Supplier and any sub-licensee to use, copy and adapt any Buyer Existing IPR and New IPR for the purpose of fulfilling its obligations under this Contract; and

3.1.4. terminates at the end of the Contract Period or the end of any Termination Assistance Period, whichever is the later.

3.2. When the licence granted under Paragraph 3.1 terminates, the Supplier must, and must ensure that each Sub-contractor granted a sub-licence under Paragraph 3.1.2:

3.2.1. immediately cease all use of the Buyer Existing IPR and New IPR (including the Government Data within which the Buyer Existing IPR or New IPR may subsist);

3.2.2. either:

3.2.2.1. at the discretion of the Buyer, return or destroy documents and other tangible materials that contain any of the Buyer Existing IPR, New IPR and the Government Data; or

3.2.2.2. if the Buyer has not made an election within six months of the termination of the licence, destroy the documents and other tangible materials that contain any of the Buyer Existing IPR, the New IPR and the Government Data (as the case may be); and

3.2.3. ensure, so far as reasonably practicable, that any Buyer Existing IPR, New IPR and Government Data held in electronic, digital or other machine-readable form ceases to be readily accessible from any computer, word processor, voicemail system or any other device of the Supplier.

4. Licences in respect of Third-party IPR

4.1. The Supplier shall not use in the delivery of the Deliverables any Third Party IPR unless:

4.1.1. Approval is granted by the Buyer; and

4.1.2. one of the following conditions is met:

4.1.2.1. the owner or an authorised licensor of the relevant Third Party IPR has granted a direct Third Party IPR Licence on the terms set out in Paragraph 4.2;

4.1.2.2. if the Supplier cannot, after commercially reasonable endeavours, obtain for the Buyer a Third Party IPR licence as set out in Paragraph 4.1.2.1, all the following conditions are met:

(a) the Supplier has notified the Buyer in writing giving details of:

(1) what licence terms can be obtained from the relevant third party; and

(2) whether there are providers which the Supplier could seek to use and the licence terms obtainable from those third parties;

(b) the Buyer has agreed to accept the licence terms of one of those third parties; and

(c) the owner and authorised licensor of the Third Party IPR has granted a direct licence of the Third Party IPR to the Buyer on those terms; or

4.1.2.3. the Buyer has provided authorisation to the use of the Third Party IPR in writing, with reference to the acts authorised and the specific IPR involved.

4.2. The Third Party IPR licence referred to in Paragraph 4.1 is the licence set out in Paragraph 2.3 as if:

4.2.1. the term Third Party IPR were substituted for the term Supplier Existing IPR; and

4.2.2. the term third party were substituted for the term Supplier, in each place they occur.

5. Open Licence Publication

5.1. Subject to Paragraph 5.5, the Supplier agrees that the Buyer may at its sole discretion publish under Open Licence all or part of the New IPR Items.

5.2. The Supplier warrants that:

5.2.1. the New IPR Items are suitable for release under Open Licence;

5.2.2. in developing the New IPR is has used reasonable endeavours to ensure that:

5.2.2.1. the publication by the Buyer will not:

(a) allow a third party to use them in any way that could reasonably be foreseen to compromise the operation or security of the New IPRs;

(b) cause any harm or damage to any party using them; or

(c) breach the rights of any third party;

5.2.2.2. they do not contain any material which would bring the Buyer into disrepute if published.

5.3. The Supplier must not include in the New IPR provided for publication by Open Licence any Supplier Existing IPRs unless the Supplier consents to:

5.3.1. their publication by the Buyer under Open Licence; and

5.3.2. their subsequent licence and treatment as Open Licence under the terms of the licence chosen by the Buyer.

5.4. The Supplier must supply any or all New IPR Items in a format (whether it is provided in any other format or not) suitable for publication under an Open Licence (the **Open Licence Publication Material**) within thirty (30) Working Days of written request from the Buyer (**Buyer Open Licence Request**).

5.5. The Supplier may within fifteen (15) Working Days of Buyer Open Licence Request under Paragraph 5.4 request in writing that the Buyer excludes all or part of:

5.5.1. the New IPR Items; or

5.5.2. Supplier Existing IPR or Third Party IPR that would otherwise be included in the Open Licence Publication Material supplied to the Buyer pursuant to Paragraph 5.4, from Open Licence publication.

5.6. The Supplier's request under Paragraph 5.5 must include the Supplier's assessment of the impact the Buyer's agreeing to the request would have on its ability to publish other New IPR Items under an Open Licence.

- 5.7. Any decision to Approve any such request from the Supplier under Paragraph 5.5 shall be at the Buyer's sole discretion, not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed, or made subject to unreasonable conditions.

6. Patents

- 6.1. Where a patent owned by the Supplier is infringed by the use of the New IPR by the Buyer or any Replacement Supplier, the Supplier hereby grants to the Buyer and the Replacement Supplier a non-exclusive, irrevocable, royalty-free, worldwide patent licence to use the infringing methods, materials or software.

Option 2 – APPLICABLE TO THIS CONTRACT

11. General Provisions and Ownership of IPR

- 11.1. Any New IPR created under this Contract is owned by the Buyer.
- 11.2. Each Party keeps ownership of its own Existing IPR.
- 11.3. Where either Party acquires, by operation of law, ownership of Intellectual Property Rights that is inconsistent with Paragraphs 11.1 and 11.2, it must assign in writing the Intellectual Property Rights concerned to the other Party on the other Party's request (whenever made).
- 11.4. Neither Party has the right to use the other Party's IPR, including any use of the other Party's names, logos or trademarks, except as expressly granted elsewhere under this Contract or otherwise agreed in writing.
- 11.5. Except as expressly granted elsewhere under this Contract, neither Party acquires any right, title or interest in or to the IPR owned by the other Party or any third party.
- 11.6. Unless otherwise agreed in writing, the Supplier and the Buyer will record any New IPR in the table at Annex 1 to this Schedule and keep this updated throughout the Contract Period.
- 11.7. If the Supplier becomes aware at any time, including after the earlier of the End Date or date of termination, that, in respect of any Deliverable, the Buyer has not received the licences to Supplier Existing IPRs or Third Party IPRs required by Paragraphs 12 and 16, the Supplier must, within 10 Working Days notify the Buyer:
 - 11.7.1. the specific Intellectual Property Rights the Buyer has not received licences to; and
 - 11.7.2. the Deliverables affected.
- 11.8. For the avoidance of doubt:
 - 11.8.1. except as provided for in Paragraphs 12.3.2.2(c)(1) or 16.1.2.2 and 16.1.2.3, the expiry or termination of this Contract does not of itself terminate the licences granted to the Buyer under Paragraphs 12 and 16;
 - 11.8.2. the award of this Contract or the ordering of any Deliverables does not constitute an authorisation by the Crown under:
 - 11.8.2.1. Sections 55 and 56 of the Patents Act 1977;
 - 11.8.2.2. section 12 of the Registered Designs Act 1949; or

11.8.2.3. sections 240 to 243 of the Copyright, Designs and Patents Act 1988.

12. Licences in respect of Supplier Existing IPR

12.1. The Supplier grants the Buyer a Supplier Existing IPR Licence on the terms set out in Paragraph 12.3 in respect of each Deliverable where:

12.1.1. the Supplier Existing IPR is embedded in the Deliverable;

12.1.2. the Supplier Existing IPR is necessary for the Buyer to use the Deliverable for any of the purposes set out in Paragraph 12.4; or

12.1.3. the Deliverable is a customisation or adaptation of Supplier Existing IPR.

12.2. The categories of Supplier Existing IPR described in Paragraph 12.1 are mutually exclusive.

12.3. The Supplier Existing IPR Licence granted by the Supplier to the Buyer is a non-exclusive, perpetual, royalty-free, irrevocable, transferable, sublicensable, worldwide licence that:

12.3.1. in the case of Supplier Existing IPR embedded in a Deliverable:

12.3.1.1. has no restriction on the identity of any transferee or sublicensee;

12.3.1.2. allows the Buyer and any transferee or sub-licensee to use, copy and adapt the Supplier Existing IPR for any of the purposes set out in Paragraph 12.4; and

12.3.1.3. is subject to the restriction that no sub-licence granted to the Supplier Existing IPR shall purport to provide the sublicensee with any wider rights than those granted to the Buyer under this Paragraph;

12.3.2. in the case of Supplier Existing IPR that is necessary for the Buyer to use the Deliverable for its intended purpose or has been customised or adapted to provide the Deliverable:

12.3.2.1. allows the Buyer and any transferee or sublicensee to use and copy, but not adapt, disassemble or reverse engineer the relevant Supplier Existing IPRs for any of the purposes set out in Paragraph 12.4;

12.3.2.2. is transferrable to only:

(a) a Crown Body;

- (b) any body (including any private sector body) that performs or carries out any of the functions or activities that the Buyer had previously performed or carried out; or
- (c) a person or organisation that is not a direct competitor of the Supplier and that transferee either:
 - (1) enters into a direct arrangement with the Supplier in the form set out in Annex 2; or
 - (2) enters into a confidentiality arrangement with the Buyer in terms equivalent to those set out in set out in Clause 19 (What you must keep confidential);

12.3.2.3. is sub-licensable to the Replacement Supplier (including where the Replacement Supplier is a competitor of the Supplier) where the Replacement Supplier either:

- (a) enters into a direct arrangement with the Supplier in the form set out in Annex 2; or
- (b) enters into a confidentiality arrangement with the Buyer in terms equivalent to those set out in set out in Clause 19 (What you must keep confidential); and

12.3.2.4. is subject to the restriction that no sub-licence granted to the Supplier Existing IPR shall purport to provide the sublicensee with any wider rights than those granted to the Buyer under this Paragraph.

12.4. For the purposes of Paragraph 12.3, the relevant purposes are:

- 12.4.1. to allow the Buyer or any End User to receive and use the Deliverables;
- 12.4.2. to allow the Buyer to commercially exploit the New IPR and New IPR Items; and
- 12.4.3. for any purpose relating to the exercise of the Buyer's (or, if the Buyer is a Public Sector Body, any other Public Sector Body's) business or function.

13. Licences granted by the Buyer

13.1. The Buyer grants the Supplier a licence to the New IPR and Buyer Existing IPR that either:

- 13.1.1. where terms are agreed by the Buyer and Supplier under Paragraph 14, is on those terms; or
- 13.1.2. where terms are not agreed by the Buyer and Supplier under Paragraph 14:
 - 13.1.2.1. is non-exclusive, royalty-free and non-transferable;
 - 13.1.2.2. is sub-licensable to any Sub-contractor where:
 - (a) the Sub-contractor enters into a confidentiality undertaking with the Supplier on the same terms as set out in Clause 19 (What you must keep confidential); and
 - (b) the sub-licence does not purport to provide the sublicensee with any wider rights than those granted to the Supplier under this Paragraph; and
 - 13.1.2.3. allows the Supplier and any sub-licensee to use, copy and adapt any Buyer Existing IPR for the purpose of fulfilling its obligations under this Contract; and
 - 13.1.2.4. terminates at the end of the Contract Period or the end of any Termination Assistance Period, whichever is the later.
- 13.2. When the licence granted under Paragraph 13.1 terminates, the Supplier must, and must ensure that each Sub-contractor granted a sub-licence under Paragraph 13.1.2:
 - 13.2.1. immediately cease all use of the Buyer Existing IPR and New IPR (including the Government Data within which the Buyer Existing IPR or New IPR may subsist);
 - 13.2.2. either:
 - 13.2.2.1. at the discretion of the Buyer, return or destroy documents and other tangible materials that contain any of the Buyer Existing IPR, New IPR and the Government Data; or
 - 13.2.2.2. if the Buyer has not made an election within six months of the termination of the licence, destroy the documents and other tangible materials that contain any of the Buyer Existing IPR, the New IPR and the Government Data (as the case may be); and
 - 13.2.3. ensure, so far as reasonably practicable, that any Buyer Existing IPR, New IPR and Government Data held in electronic, digital or other machine-readable form ceases to be readily accessible from any computer, word processor, voicemail system or any other device of the Supplier.

14. Buyer approval for Supplier to exploit New IPR and Buyer Existing IPR

- 14.1. Before using, copying or adapting any New IPR for any purpose other than fulfilling its obligations under this Contract, the Supplier must seek the approval of the Buyer in accordance with the provisions of this Paragraph.
- 14.2. The Buyer may terminate any licence it grants under this Paragraph by notice in writing with immediate effect where the Supplier breaches any condition in that licence.
- 14.3. The Supplier must provide a proposal setting out:
 - 14.3.1. the purpose for which it proposes to use the New IPR;
 - 14.3.2. the activities the Supplier proposes to undertake with or in respect of the New IPR;
 - 14.3.3. any licence the Supplier requests in respect of Buyer Existing IPR; and
 - 14.3.4. such further information as the Buyer may reasonably require to properly consider the proposal.
- 14.4. The Buyer may only refuse the Supplier's proposal where it considers that if the Supplier were to implement the proposal it would harm:
 - 14.4.1. the Buyer's reputation; or
 - 14.4.2. the Buyer's interests.
- 14.5. Where the Buyer has not:
 - 14.5.1. approved or declined proposal; or
 - 14.5.2. required further information,within 20 Working Days of the later of:
 - 14.5.3. the date the proposal was first provided to the Buyer; or
 - 14.5.4. the date on which further information was provided to the Buyer,then the proposal is, for the purposes of this Contract, approved.

15. Provision of information on New IPR

- 15.1. The Buyer may, at any time, require the Supplier to provide information on:
 - 15.1.1. the purposes, other than for the purposes of this Contract, for which the Supplier uses New IPR; and

15.1.2. the activities the Supplier undertakes, other than under this Contract, with or in respect of the New IPR.

15.2. The Supplier must provide the information required by the Buyer:

15.2.1. within twenty (20) Working Days of the date of the requirement; and

15.2.2. in the form and with the content specified by the Buyer.

16. Licences in respect of Third-party IPR

16.1. The Supplier shall not use in the delivery of the Deliverables any Third Party IPR unless:

16.1.1. Approval is granted by the Buyer; and

16.1.2. one of the following conditions is met:

16.1.2.1. the owner or an authorised licensor of the relevant Third Party IPR has granted a direct Third Party IPR Licence on the terms set out in Paragraph 16.2;

16.1.2.2. if the Supplier cannot, after commercially reasonable endeavours, obtain for the Buyer a Third Party IPR licence as set out in Paragraph 16.1.2.1, all the following conditions are met:

(a) the Supplier has notified the Buyer in writing giving details of:

(1) what licence terms can be obtained from the relevant third party; and

(2) whether there are providers which the Supplier could seek to use and the licence terms obtainable from those third parties;

(b) the Buyer has agreed to accept the licence terms of one of those third parties; and

(c) the owner and authorised licensor of the Third Party IPR has granted a direct licence of the Third Party IPR to the Buyer on those terms; or

16.1.2.3. the Buyer has provided authorisation to the use of the Third Party IPR in writing, with reference to the acts authorised and the specific IPR involved.

16.2. The Third Party IPR licence referred to in Paragraph 16.1 is the licence set out in Paragraph 12.3 as if:

16.2.1. the term Third Party IPR were substituted for the term Supplier Existing IPR; and

16.2.2. the term third party were substituted for the term Supplier, in each place they occur.

17. Patents

17.1. Where a patent owned by the Supplier is infringed by the use of the New IPR by the Buyer or any Replacement Supplier, the Supplier hereby grants to the Buyer and the Replacement Supplier a non-exclusive, irrevocable, royalty-free, worldwide patent licence to use the infringing methods, materials or software.

Option 3 – NOT USED

21. General Provisions and Ownership of IPR

- 21.1. Any New IPR created under this Contract is owned by the Supplier.
- 21.2. Each Party keeps ownership of its own Existing IPR.
- 21.3. Where either Party acquires, by operation of law, ownership of Intellectual Property Rights that is inconsistent with Paragraphs 21.1 and 21.2, it must assign in writing the Intellectual Property Rights concerned to the other Party on the other Party's request (whenever made).
- 21.4. Neither Party has the right to use the other Party's IPR, including any use of the other Party's names, logos or trademarks, except as expressly granted elsewhere under this Contract or otherwise agreed in writing.
- 21.5. Except as expressly granted elsewhere under this Contract, neither Party acquires any right, title or interest in or to the IPR owned by the other Party or any third party.
- 21.6. Unless otherwise agreed in writing, the Supplier and the Buyer will record any New IPR in the table at Annex 1 to this Schedule and keep this updated throughout the Contract Period.
- 21.7. If the Supplier becomes aware at any time, including after the earlier of the End Date or date of termination, that, in respect of any Deliverable, the Buyer has not received the licences to Supplier Existing IPRs or Third Party IPRs required by Paragraphs 22 and 26, the Supplier must, within 10 Working Days notify the Buyer:
 - 21.7.1. the specific Intellectual Property Rights the Buyer has not received licences to; and
 - 21.7.2. the Deliverables affected.
- 21.8. For the avoidance of doubt:
 - 21.8.1. except as provided for in Paragraphs 22.2.2.2(c)(1) or 26.1.2.2 and 26.1.2.3, the expiry or termination of this Contract does not of itself terminate the licences granted to the Buyer under Paragraphs 22 and 26;
 - 21.8.2. the award of this Contract or the ordering of any Deliverables does not constitute an authorisation by the Crown under:
 - 21.8.2.1. Sections 55 and 56 of the Patents Act 1977;
 - 21.8.2.2. section 12 of the Registered Designs Act 1949; or

21.8.2.3. sections 240 to 243 of the Copyright, Designs and Patents Act 1988.

22. Licences in respect of New IPR and Supplier Existing IPR

22.1. The Supplier grants the Buyer a Supplier New and Existing IPR Licence on the terms set out in Paragraph 22.2.

22.2. The Supplier New and Existing IPR Licence granted by the Supplier to the Buyer is a non-exclusive, perpetual, royalty-free, irrevocable, transferable, sub-licensable, worldwide licence that:

22.2.1. in the case of New IPR and Supplier Existing IPR embedded in a Deliverable:

22.2.1.1. allows the Buyer, any transferee or any sublicensee to use, copy and adapt, the New IPR and Supplier Existing IPR;

22.2.1.2. has no restriction on the identity of any transferee or sublicensee;

22.2.2. in the case of New IPR and Supplier Existing IPR is necessary for the Buyer or any End User to use the Deliverable and:

22.2.2.1. allows the Buyer, any transferee or any sublicensee to use and copy but not disassemble or reverse engineer adapt the relevant New IPR and Supplier Existing IPR;

22.2.2.2. is transferrable to only:

(a) a Crown Body;

(b) any body (including any private sector body) that performs or carries out any of the functions or activities that the Buyer had previously performed or carried out; or

(c) a person or organisation that is not a direct competitor of the Supplier and that transferee either:

(1) enters into a direct arrangement with the Supplier in the form set out in Annex 2; or

(2) enters into a confidentiality arrangement with the Buyer in terms equivalent to those set out in set out in Clause 19 (What you must keep confidential);

22.2.2.3. is sub-licensable to the Replacement Supplier (including where the Replacement Supplier is a competitor of the Supplier), where the Replacement Supplier:

- (a) enters into a direct arrangement with the Supplier in the form set out in Annex 2; or
- (b) enters into a confidentiality arrangement with the Buyer in terms equivalent to those set out in set out in Clause 19 (What you must keep confidential);

22.2.3. in the case of New IPR that is used to provide the Deliverable:

22.2.3.1. allows the Buyer, any transferee and any sublicensee to use and copy, but not adapt, disassemble or reverse engineer the relevant New IPR and Supplier Existing IPRs to the extent necessary for the Buyer, transferee or sublicensee to receive or use the Deliverable;

22.2.3.2. has no restriction on the identity of any transferee or sublicensee.

22.2.4. in the case of Supplier Existing IPR where the Deliverable is a is a customisation or adaptation of Supplier Existing IPR:

22.2.4.1. allows the Buyer, any transferee and any sublicensee to use, copy, but not adapt, disassemble or reverse engineer the relevant Supplier Existing IPRs to the extent necessary for the Buyer, transferee or sublicensee to receive or use the Deliverable;

22.2.4.2. is transferrable to only:

- (a) a Crown Body;
- (b) any body (including any private sector body) that performs or carries out any of the functions or activities that the Buyer had previously performed or carried out; or
- (c) a person or organisation that is not a direct competitor of the Supplier and that transferee either:
 - (1) enters into a direct arrangement with the Supplier in the form set out in Annex 2; or
 - (2) enters into a confidentiality arrangement with the Buyer in terms equivalent to those set out in set out in Clause 19 (What you must keep confidential);

22.2.4.3. is sub-licensable to the Replacement Supplier (including where the Replacement Supplier is a competitor of the Supplier), where the Replacement Supplier:

- (a) enters into a direct arrangement with the Supplier in the form set out in Annex 2; or
- (b) enters into a confidentiality arrangement with the Buyer in terms equivalent to those set out in set out in Clause 19 (What you must keep confidential).

22.3. The Supplier New and Existing IPR Licence provided for under Paragraph 22.2 is subject to the restriction that no transfer or sublicense of the Supplier New IPR and Supplier Existing IPR shall purport to grant to the transferee or sub-licensee (as applicable) any wider rights than those granted to the Buyer under this Paragraph.

22.4. Where the legal status of the Buyer changes, such that it ceases to be a Crown Body:

22.4.1. the Supplier New and Existing IPR Licence is unaffected; and

22.4.2. any successor body of the Buyer that is a Crown Body shall have the benefit of the Supplier New and Existing IPR Licence.

22.5. The termination or expiry of this Contract does not terminate the Supplier New and Existing IPR Licence.

23. Buyer approval for Supplier to exploit Buyer Existing IPR

23.1. Before using, copying or adapting any Buyer Existing IPR for any purpose other than fulfilling its obligations under this Contract, the Supplier must seek the approval of the Buyer in accordance with the provisions of this Paragraph.

23.2. The Buyer may terminate any licence it grants under this Paragraph by notice in writing with immediate effect where the Supplier breaches any condition in the licence.

23.3. The Supplier must provide a proposal setting out:

23.3.1. the purpose for which it proposes to use the Buyer Existing IPR;

23.3.2. the activities the Supplier proposes to undertake with or in respect of the Buyer Existing IPR;

23.3.3. any licence the Supplier requests in respect of Buyer Existing IPR; and

23.3.4. such further information as the Buyer may reasonably require to properly consider the proposal.

23.4. The Buyer may only refuse the Supplier's proposal where it considers that if the Supplier were to implement the proposal it would harm:

23.4.1. the Buyer's reputation; or

23.4.2. the Buyer's interests.

23.5. Where the Buyer has not:

23.5.1. approved or declined the proposal;

or 23.5.2. required further information, within

20 Working Days of the later of:

23.5.3. the date the proposal was first provided to the Buyer; or

23.5.4. the date on which further information was provided to the Buyer,

then the proposal is, for the purposes of this Contract, approved.

24. Licences granted by the Buyer

24.1. Subject to Paragraph 23, the Buyer grants the Supplier a licence to the Buyer Existing IPR that is perpetual, non-exclusive, royalty-free and nontransferable;

24.1.1. is sub-licensable to any Sub-contractor where:

24.1.1.1. the Sub-contractor enters into a confidentiality undertaking with the Supplier on the same terms as set out in Clause 19 (What you must keep confidential); and

24.1.1.2. the sub-licence does not purport to provide the sub-licensee with any wider rights than those granted to the Supplier under this Paragraph;

24.1.2. allows the Supplier and any sub-licensee to use, copy and adapt any Buyer Existing IPR for the purpose of:

24.1.2.1. fulfilling its obligations under this Contract; and

24.1.2.2. commercially exploit the New IPR.

25. Provision of information on New IPR

25.1. The Buyer may, at any time, require the Supplier to provide information on:

25.1.1. the purposes, other than for the purposes of this Contract, for which the Supplier uses New IPR; and

25.1.2. the activities the Supplier undertakes, other than under this Contract, with or in respect of the New IPR.

25.2. The Supplier must provide the information required by the Buyer:

25.2.1. within twenty (20) Working Days of the date of the requirement; and

25.2.2. in the form and with the content specified by the Buyer.

26. Licences in respect of Third-party IPR

26.1. The Supplier shall not use in the delivery of the Deliverables any Third Party IPR unless:

26.1.1. Approval is granted by the Buyer; and

26.1.2. one of the following conditions is met:

26.1.2.1. the owner or an authorised licensor of the relevant Third Party IPR has granted a direct Third Party IPR Licence on the terms set out in Paragraph 22.2;

26.1.2.2. if the Supplier cannot, after commercially reasonable endeavours, obtain for the Buyer a Third Party IPR Licence as set out in Paragraph 26.1.2.1, all the following conditions are met:

(a) the Supplier has notified the Buyer in writing giving details of:

(1) what licence terms can be obtained from the relevant third party; and

(2) whether there are providers which the Supplier could seek to use and the licence terms obtainable from those third parties;

(b) the Buyer has agreed to accept the licence terms of one of those third parties; and

(c) the owner and authorised licensor of the Third Party IPR has granted a direct licence of the Third Party IPR to the Buyer on those terms; or

26.1.2.3. the Buyer has provided authorisation to the use of the Third Party IPR in writing, with reference to the acts authorised and the specific IPR involved.

26.2. The Third Party IPR licence referred to in Paragraph 26.1 is the licence set out in Paragraph 22.2 as if:

26.2.1. the term Third Party IPR were substituted for the term New IPR or Supplier Existing IPR; and

26.2.2. the term third party were substituted for the term Supplier, in each place they occur.

27. Patents

27.1. Where a patent owned by the Supplier is infringed by the use of the New IPR by the Buyer or any Replacement Supplier, the Supplier hereby grants to the Buyer and the Replacement Supplier a non-exclusive, irrevocable, royalty-free, worldwide patent licence to use the infringing methods, materials or software.

Option 4 – NOT USED

31. General Provisions and Ownership of IPR

- 31.1. Any New IPR created under this Contract is owned by the Supplier.
- 31.2. Each Party keeps ownership of its own Existing IPR.
- 31.3. Where either Party acquires, by operation of law, ownership of Intellectual Property Rights that is inconsistent with Paragraphs 31.1 and 31.2, it must assign in writing the Intellectual Property Rights concerned to the other Party on the other Party's request (whenever made).
- 31.4. Neither Party has the right to use the other Party's IPR, including any use of the other Party's names, logos or trademarks, except as expressly granted elsewhere under this Contract or otherwise agreed in writing.
- 31.5. Except as expressly granted elsewhere under this Contract, neither Party acquires any right, title or interest in or to the IPR owned by the other Party or any third party.
- 31.6. Unless otherwise agreed in writing, the Supplier and the Buyer will record any New IPR in the table at Annex 1 to this Schedule and keep this updated throughout the Contract Period.
- 31.7. If the Supplier becomes aware at any time, including after the earlier of the End Date or date of termination, that, in respect of any Deliverable, the Buyer has not received the licences to Supplier Existing IPRs or Third Party IPRs required by Paragraphs 32 and 36, the Supplier must, within 10 Working Days notify the Buyer:
 - 31.7.1. the specific Intellectual Property Rights the Buyer has not received licences to; and
 - 31.7.2. the Deliverables affected.
- 31.8. For the avoidance of doubt:
 - 31.8.1. except as provided for in Paragraphs 32.2.2.2(c)(1) or 36.1.2.2 and 36.1.2.3, the expiry or termination of this Contract does not of itself terminate the licences granted to the Buyer under Paragraphs 32 and 36;
 - 31.8.2. the award of this Contract or the ordering of any Deliverables does not constitute an authorisation by the Crown under:
 - 31.8.2.1. Sections 55 and 56 of the Patents Act 1977;
 - 31.8.2.2. section 12 of the Registered Designs Act 1949; or

31.8.2.3. sections 240 to 243 of the Copyright, Designs and Patents Act 1988.

32. Licences in respect of New IPR and Supplier Existing IPR

32.1. The Supplier grants the Buyer a Supplier New and Existing IPR Licence on the terms set out in Paragraph 32.2.

32.2. The Supplier New and Existing IPR Licence granted by the Supplier to the Buyer is a non-exclusive, perpetual, royalty-free, irrevocable, transferable, sub-licensable, worldwide licence that:

32.2.1. in the case of New IPR and Supplier Existing IPR embedded in a Deliverable:

32.2.1.1. allows the Buyer, any transferee or any sublicensee to use, copy and adapt the New IPR and Supplier Existing IPR;

32.2.1.2. has no restriction on the identity of any transferee or sublicensee;

32.2.2. in the case of New IPR and Supplier Existing IPR is necessary for the Buyer or any End User to use the Deliverable and:

32.2.2.1. allows the Buyer, any transferee or any sublicensee to use, copy but not adapt, disassemble or reverse engineer the New IPR and Supplier Existing IPR;

32.2.2.2. is transferrable to only:

(a) a Crown Body;

(b) any body (including any private sector body) that performs or carries out any of the functions or activities that the Buyer had previously performed or carried out; or

(c) a person or organisation that is not a direct competitor of the Supplier and that transferee either:

(1) enters into a direct arrangement with the Supplier in the form set out in Annex 2; or

(2) enters into a confidentiality arrangement with the Buyer in terms equivalent to those set out in set out in Clause 19 (What you must keep confidential);

32.2.2.3. is sub-licensable to the Replacement Supplier (including where the Replacement Supplier is a competitor of the Supplier), where the Replacement Supplier:

- (a) enters into a direct arrangement with the Supplier in the form set out in Annex 2; or
- (b) enters into a confidentiality arrangement with the Buyer in terms equivalent to those set out in set out in Clause 19 (What you must keep confidential);

32.2.3. in the case of New IPR that is used to provide the Deliverable:

32.2.3.1. allows the Buyer, any transferee and any sublicensee to use and copy, but not adapt, disassemble or reverse engineer the relevant New IPR and Supplier Existing IPRs to the extent necessary for the Buyer, transferee or sublicensee to receive or use the Deliverable;

32.2.3.2. has no restriction on the identity of any transferee or sublicensee.

32.2.4. in the case of Supplier Existing IPR where the Deliverable is a is a customisation or adaptation of Supplier Existing IPR:

32.2.4.1. allows the Buyer, any transferee and any sublicensee to use, copy, but not adapt, disassemble or reverse engineer the relevant Supplier Existing IPRs to the extent necessary for the Buyer, transferee or sublicensee to receive or use the Deliverable;

32.2.4.2. is transferrable to only:

- (a) a Crown Body;
- (b) any body (including any private sector body) that performs or carries out any of the functions or activities that the Buyer had previously performed or carried out; or
- (c) a person or organisation that is not a direct competitor of the Supplier and that transferee either:
 - (1) enters into a direct arrangement with the Supplier in the form set out in Annex 2; or
 - (2) enters into a confidentiality arrangement with the Buyer in terms equivalent to those set out in set out in Clause 19 (What you must keep confidential);

32.2.4.3. is sub-licensable to the Replacement Supplier (including where the Replacement Supplier is a competitor of the Supplier), where the Replacement Supplier:

- (a) enters into a direct arrangement with the Supplier in the form set out in Annex 2; or
- (b) enters into a confidentiality arrangement with the Buyer in terms equivalent to those set out in set out in Clause 19 (What you must keep confidential).

32.3. The Supplier New and Existing IPR Licence provided for under Paragraph 32.2 is subject to the restriction that no transfer or sublicense of the Supplier New and Existing IPR shall purport to grant to the transferee or sub-licensee (as applicable) any wider rights than those granted to the Buyer under this Paragraph.

32.4. Where the legal status of the Buyer changes, such that it ceases to be a Crown Body:

32.4.1. the Supplier New and Existing IPR Licence is unaffected; and

32.4.2. any successor body of the Buyer that is a Crown Body shall have the benefit of the Supplier New and Existing IPR Licence.

32.5. The expiry or earlier termination of this Contract does not terminate any Supplier New and Existing IPR Licence.

33. Buyer approval for Supplier to exploit Buyer Existing IPR

33.1. Before using, copying or adapting any Buyer Existing IPR for any purpose other than fulfilling its obligations under this Contract, the Supplier must seek the approval of the Buyer in accordance with the provisions of this Paragraph.

33.2. The Buyer may terminate any licence it grants under this Paragraph by notice in writing with immediate effect where the Supplier breaches any condition in the licence.

33.3. The Supplier must provide a proposal setting out:

33.3.1. the purpose for which it proposes to use the Buyer Existing IPR;

33.3.2. the activities the Supplier proposes to undertake with or in respect of the Buyer Existing IPR;

33.3.3. any licence the Supplier requests in respect of Buyer Existing IPR; and

33.3.4. such further information as the Buyer may reasonably require to properly consider the proposal.

33.4. The Buyer may only refuse the Supplier's proposal where it considers that if the Supplier were to implement the proposal it would harm:

33.4.1. the Buyer's reputation; or

33.4.2. the Buyer's interests.

33.5. Where the Buyer has not:

33.5.1. approved or declined the proposal; or

33.5.2. required further information, within
twenty (20) Working Days of the later of:

33.5.3. the date the proposal was first provided to the Buyer; or

33.5.4. the date on which further information was provided to the Buyer,
then the proposal is, for the purposes of this Contract, approved.

34. Licences granted by the Buyer

34.1. Subject to Paragraph 33, the Buyer grants the Supplier a licence to the Buyer Existing IPR that:

34.1.1. is perpetual, non-exclusive, royalty-free and non-transferable;

34.1.2. is sub-licensable to any Sub-contractor where:

34.1.2.1. the Sub-contractor enters into a confidentiality undertaking with the Supplier on the same terms as set out in Clause 19 (What you must keep confidential); and

34.1.2.2. the sub-licence does not purport to provide the sub- licensee with any wider rights than those granted to the Supplier under this Paragraph;

34.1.3. allows the Supplier and any sub-licensee to use, copy and adapt any Buyer Existing IPR for the purpose of:

34.1.3.1. fulfilling its obligations under this Contract;

34.1.3.2. commercially exploiting the New IPR.

35. Provision of information on New IPR

35.1. The Buyer may, at any time, require the Supplier to provide information on:

35.1.1. the purposes, other than for the purposes of this Contract, for which the Supplier uses New IPR; and

35.1.2. the activities the Supplier undertakes, other than under this Contract, with or in respect of the New IPR.

35.2. The Supplier must provide the information required by the Buyer:

35.2.1. Within twenty (20) Working Days of the date of the requirement; and

35.2.2. in the form and with the content specified by the Buyer.

36. Licences in respect of Third-party IPR

36.1. The Supplier shall not use in the delivery of the Deliverables any Third Party IPR unless:

36.1.1. Approval is granted by the Buyer; and

36.1.2. one of the following conditions is met:

36.1.2.1. the owner or an authorised licensor of the relevant Third Party IPR has granted a direct Third Party IPR Licence on the terms set out in Paragraph 32.2;

36.1.2.2. if the Supplier cannot, after commercially reasonable endeavours, obtain for the Buyer a Third Party IPR Licence as set out in Paragraph 36.1.2.1, all the following conditions are met:

(a) the Supplier has notified the Buyer in writing giving details of:

(1) what licence terms can be obtained from the relevant third party; and

(2) whether there are providers which the Supplier could seek to use and the licence terms obtainable from those third parties;

(b) the Buyer has agreed to accept the licence terms of one of those third parties; and

(c) the owner and authorised licensor of the Third Party IPR has granted a direct licence of the Third Party IPR to the Buyer on those terms; or

36.1.2.3. the Buyer has provided authorisation to the use of the Third Party IPR in writing, with reference to the acts authorised and the specific IPR involved.

36.2. The Third Party IPR licence referred to in Paragraph 36.1 is the licence set out in Paragraph 32.2 as if:

36.2.1. the term Third Party IPR were substituted for the term New IPR or Supplier Existing IPR; and

36.2.2. the term third party were substituted for the term Supplier, in each place they occur.

37. Patents

37.1. Where a patent owned by the Supplier is infringed by the use of the New IPR by the Buyer or any Replacement Supplier, the Supplier hereby grants to the Buyer and the Replacement Supplier a non-exclusive, irrevocable, royalty-free, worldwide patent licence to use the infringing methods, materials or software.

Option 5 – NOT USED

41. Royalties

41.1. The Supplier must provide a detailed proposal setting out:

41.1.1. the purpose for which it proposes to use the New IPR and the Buyer Existing IPR;

41.1.2. the activities the Supplier proposes to undertake with or in respect of the New IPR and the Buyer Existing IPR;

41.1.3. its proposed business plan, including:

41.1.3.1. the goods, services or software to be offered by the Supplier that use or incorporate the New IPR and the Buyer Existing IPR;

41.1.3.2. the relationship between the New IPR and the Buyer Existing IPR, and any Supplier Existing IPR or Third Party IPR to be incorporated into, or used to provide, those goods, services or software;

41.1.3.3. the target markets for those goods, services or software;

41.1.3.4. the estimated level of orders;

41.1.3.5. its marketing strategy;

41.1.3.6. details of the estimated costs, prices, revenues and profits;

41.1.3.7. the proposed financial benefit to the Buyer;

41.1.4. the impact of the proposal on the Services the Supplier provides under this Contract;

41.1.5. an analysis of the likely terms, including financial terms, on which the Supplier would be able to obtain access to intellectual property equivalent to the New IPR were it to enter into an arm's length commercial relationship with a third-party;

41.1.6. the terms on which the Supplier proposes to licence the Buyer Existing IPR from the Buyer;

41.1.7. any proposed Variations to this Contract; and

41.1.8. any additional agreement the Supplier proposes that it and the Buyer enter into;

- 41.1.9. any other information the Buyer requires to properly assess the Supplier's proposed; and
- 41.1.10. any other information required by the Buyer.
- 41.2. Where the proposed financial benefit to the Buyer under Paragraph 41.1.3.7 is, in whole or part, a reduction in the Charges under this Contract, the Supplier must set out how it proposes to apply the revenues and profits received to the Charges payable by the Buyer and other End Users.
- 41.3. Where the Supplier's proposal provides for the development of new goods, services or software and those goods, services or software are subsequently purchased by the Buyer (by whatever means), the terms of that purchase must:
 - 41.3.1. provide for the licencing of the New IPR to the Buyer on the same terms as in this Contract; and
 - 41.3.2. include a price that reflects the Charges.
- 41.4. The Supplier acknowledges that:
 - 41.4.1. the Buyer may refuse, or require changes to, the Supplier's proposal in its sole discretion and for any reason; and
 - 41.4.2. in considering the Supplier's proposal, the Buyer must comply with Law relating to:
 - 41.4.2.1. public procurement; and
 - 41.4.2.2. subsidy control.
- 41.5. Where the Buyer agrees to the Supplier's proposal, with or without changes, that proposal will not have effect until both Parties have executed:
 - 41.5.1. any additional agreement to give effect to the proposal; and
 - 41.5.2. any consequential Variation to this Contract.
- 41.6. Any agreement between the Buyer and the Supplier entered into under Paragraph 41.5 must include provisions to the following effect:
 - 41.6.1. the calculation of royalties is based on the following
 - formula: $R = NSV \times RR \times P$ where:
 - R is the royalty payable on an individual item subject to the agreement;

NSV is the net sales value of the item, that is the price for which the Supplier sold the item to a third party after the deduction of normal trade discounts and excluding VAT or any other tax or duty based directly on the price of the item and payable by the purchaser;

RR is [*insert the royalty payable on the item, expressed as a percentage*]; and

P is the proportion that the New IPR bears to the whole of the item, expressed as a percentage, subject to the following:

- 41.6.1.1. the proportion that the New IPR bears to the item as a whole is an estimation of the effort required to develop the New IPR compared to the item as a whole;
- 41.6.1.2. P is 100% where, either:
 - (a) where the proportion of the New IPR to the item as a whole is 80% or greater; or
 - (b) it would not be practicable to create or produce the item without the New IPR.
- 41.6.2. all royalties are paid quarterly on the basis of the total sales of the item in that quarter;
- 41.6.3. each payment of royalties must be accompanied by a detailed statement showing:
 - 41.6.3.1. the number of items sold in that quarter;
 - 41.6.3.2. their net sales value; and
 - 41.6.3.3. the royalties due to the Buyer;
- 41.6.4. the Supplier must keep true and accurate records and books of account containing all information and data necessary for the calculation of royalties, including, for the avoidance of doubt, the calculation of the net sales value and the estimation of P in the formula in Paragraph 41.6.1;
- 41.6.5. the Supplier must make such books and records available for inspection by the Buyer, or the Buyer's representative, whether physically or virtually, at any reasonable time specified by the Buyer.

Option 1 – NOT USED

1. Intellectual Property Rights – General Provisions

- 1.1. Each Party keeps ownership of its own Existing IPR.
- 1.2. Where either Party acquires, by operation of law, ownership of Intellectual Property Rights that is inconsistent with the requirements of this Schedule 36 (Intellectual Property Rights), it must assign in writing the Intellectual Property Rights concerned to the other Party on the other Party's request (whenever made).
- 1.3. Neither Party has the right to use the other Party's IPR, including any use of the other Party's names, logos or trademarks, except as expressly granted elsewhere under this Contract or otherwise agreed in writing.
- 1.4. Except as expressly granted elsewhere under this Contract, neither Party acquires any right, title or interest in or to the IPR owned by the other Party or any third party.
- 1.5. If the Supplier becomes aware at any time, including after the earlier of the End Date or date of termination, that, in respect of any Deliverable, the Buyer has not received the licences to Supplier Existing IPRs or Third Party IPRs required by Paragraphs 3 and 4, the Supplier must, within 10 Working Days notify the Buyer:
 - 1.5.1. the specific Intellectual Property Rights the Buyer has not received licences to; and
 - 1.5.2. the Deliverables affected.
- 1.6. For the avoidance of doubt:
 - 1.6.1. except as provided for in Paragraphs 4.3.4.2(a) or 3.1.6.2 and 3.1.4, the expiry or termination of this Contract does not of itself terminate the licences granted to the Buyer under Paragraphs 3 and 4;
 - 1.6.2. the award of this Contract or the ordering of any Deliverables does not constitute an authorisation by the Crown under:
 - 1.6.2.1. Sections 55 and 56 of the Patents Act 1977;
 - 1.6.2.2. section 12 of the Registered Designs Act 1949; or
 - 1.6.2.3. sections 240 to 243 of the Copyright, Designs and Patents Act 1988.

2. Ownership and delivery of IPR created under this Contract

- 2.1. Any New IPR and Specially Written Software is owned by the Buyer, including:
- 2.1.1. the Documentation, Source Code and the Object Code of the Specially Written Software and any software elements of the New IPR; and
 - 2.1.2. all build instructions, test instructions, test scripts, test data, operating instructions and other documents and tools necessary for maintaining and supporting the Specially Written Software and the New IPR,
- (together, the **Software Supporting Materials**).
- 2.2. The Supplier must deliver to the Buyer:
- 2.2.1. the Specially Written Software;
 - 2.2.2. any software elements of the New IPR;
 - 2.2.3. relevant Documentation; and
 - 2.2.4. all related Software Supporting Materials, within seven (7) days of:
 - 2.2.5. either:
 - 2.2.5.1. initial release or deployment; or
 - 2.2.5.2. if a relevant Milestone has been identified in an Implementation Plan, Achievement of that Milestone; and
 - 2.2.6. each subsequent release or deployment of the Specially Written Software and any software elements of the New IPR.
- 2.3. Where the Supplier delivers materials to the Buyer under Paragraph 2.2, it must do so in a format specified by the Buyer. Where the Buyer specifies the material is to be delivered on media, the Buyer becomes the owner of the media containing the material on delivery.
- 2.4. Unless otherwise agreed in writing, the Supplier and the Buyer will record any Specially Written Software and New IPR in the table at Annex 1 to this Schedule and keep this updated throughout the Contract Period.

3. Use of Supplier Existing IPRs and Third Party IPRs

- 3.1. The Supplier must not:

- 3.1.1. embed Supplier Existing IPRs or Third Party IPRs in a Deliverable;
- 3.1.2. provide any Deliverable that requires Supplier Existing IPRs or Third Party IPRs to use that Deliverable for any of the purposes set out in Paragraph 4.4; or
- 3.1.3. provide any Deliverable that is a customisation or adaptation of those Supplier Existing IPRs or Third Party IPRs,

unless one or more of the following conditions apply:

- 3.1.4. for any Supplier Existing IPRs or Third Party IPRs that are not COTS Software, the Buyer provides Approval after receiving full details of the Supplier Existing IPRs or Third Party IPRs and their relationship to the Deliverables;
- 3.1.5. in the case of Supplier Existing IPRs or Third Party IPRs that are, in each case, COTS Software all the following conditions are met:
 - 3.1.5.1. the Supplier has provided the Buyer with the applicable terms for the Supplier Existing IPRs or Third Party IPRs that are, in each case, COTS Software (which must be at a price and on terms no less favourable than those standard commercial terms on which such software is usually made commercially available); and
 - 3.1.5.2. the Buyer has not (in its absolute discretion) rejected those licence terms within ten (10) Working Days of the date on which they were provided to the Buyer;
- 3.1.6. in the case of Third Party IPRs that are not COTS Software, the Buyer provides approval under Paragraph 3.1.4 and one of the following conditions is met:
 - 3.1.6.1. the owner or an authorised licensor of the relevant Third Party IPR has granted a direct Third Party IPR Licence on the terms set out in Paragraph 4.3, as if:
 - (a) the term Third Party IPRs were substituted for the term Supplier Existing IPR; and
 - (b) the term “third party” were substituted for the term Supplier,in each place they occur; or
 - 3.1.6.2. if the Supplier cannot, after commercially reasonable endeavours, obtain for the Buyer a Third Party IPR licence as set out in Paragraph 3.1.6.1, all the following conditions are met:

- (a) the Supplier has notified the Buyer in writing giving details of:
 - (1) what licence terms can be obtained from the relevant third party; and
 - (2) whether there are providers which the Supplier could seek to use and the licence terms obtainable from those third parties;
- (b) the Buyer Approves the licence terms of one of those third parties; and
- (c) the owner and authorised licensor of the Third Party IPR has granted a direct licence of the Third Party IPR to the Buyer on those terms.

3.2. Where the Buyer has not rejected Supplier Existing IPRs or Third Party IPRs that are, in each case, COTS Software, the Supplier must notify the Buyer within five (5) Working Days of becoming aware that any of that COTS Software will in the next thirty-six (36) months no longer be:

- 3.2.1. maintained or supported by the developer; or
- 3.2.2. made commercially available.

4. Licences in respect of Supplier Existing IPR that is not COTS Software

- 4.1. Subject to the Buyer approving the use of Supplier Existing IPR under Paragraph 3, the Supplier grants the Buyer a Supplier Existing IPR Licence on the terms set out in Paragraph 4.3 in respect of each Deliverable where:
 - 4.1.1. the Supplier Existing IPR that is not COTS Software is embedded in the Deliverable;
 - 4.1.2. the Supplier Existing IPR that is not COTS Software is necessary for the Buyer to use the Deliverable for any of the purposes set out in Paragraph 4.4; or
 - 4.1.3. the Deliverable is a customisation or adaptation of Supplier Existing IPR that is not COTS Software.
- 4.2. The categories of Supplier Existing IPR that is not COTS Software set out in Paragraph 4.1 are mutually exclusive.
- 4.3. The Supplier Existing IPR Licence granted by the Supplier to the Buyer is a non-exclusive, perpetual, royalty-free, irrevocable, transferable, sublicensable, worldwide licence that:

4.3.1. in the case of Supplier Existing IPR that is not COTS Software embedded in a Deliverable:

4.3.1.1. has no restriction on the identity of any transferee or sublicensee;

4.3.1.2. is sub-licensable for any of the purposes set out in Paragraph 4.4;

4.3.1.3. allows the Buyer and any transferee or sub-licensee to use, copy and adapt the Supplier Existing IPR that is not COTS Software for any of the purposes set out in Paragraph 4.4; and

4.3.2. in the case of Supplier Existing IPR that is not COTS Software that is necessary for the Buyer to use the Deliverable for its intended purpose or has been customised or adapted to provide the Deliverable:

4.3.2.1. allows the Buyer and any transferee or sublicensee to use and copy, but not adapt, disassemble or reverse engineer the relevant Supplier Existing IPRs that is not COTS Software for any of the purposes set out in Paragraph 4.4;

4.3.2.2. is transferrable to only:

(a) a Crown Body;

(b) any body (including any private sector body) that performs or carries out any of the functions or activities that the Buyer had previously performed or carried out; or

(c) a person or organisation that is not a direct competitor of the Supplier and that transferee either:

(1) enters into a direct arrangement with the Supplier in the form set out in Annex 2; or

(2) enters into a confidentiality arrangement with the Buyer in terms equivalent to those set out in set out in Clause 19 (What you must keep confidential); and

4.3.2.3. is sub-licensable to the Replacement Supplier (including where the Replacement Supplier is a competitor of the Supplier) where the Replacement Supplier either:

(a) enters into a direct arrangement with the Supplier in the form set out in Annex 2; or

- (b) enters into a confidentiality arrangement with the Buyer in terms equivalent to those set out in set out in Clause 19 (What you must keep confidential);
- 4.3.3. includes a perpetual, royalty-free, non-exclusive licence to use, copy and adapt any Know-How, trade secrets or Confidential Information of the Supplier contained within any Deliverables; and
- 4.3.4. is subject to the restrictions that:
 - 4.3.4.1. no sub-licence granted to the Supplier Existing IPR that is not COTS Software shall purport to provide the sub-licensee with any wider rights than those granted to the Buyer under this Paragraph;
 - 4.3.4.2. any transferee or sublicensee of the Supplier Existing IPR Licence must either:
 - (a) enter into a direct arrangement with the Supplier in the form set out in Annex 2; or
 - (b) enter into a confidentiality arrangement with the Buyer in terms equivalent to those set out in set out in Clause 19 (What you must keep confidential).
- 4.4. For the purposes of Paragraphs 4.1 and 4.3, the relevant purposes are:
 - 4.4.1. to allow the Buyer or any End User to receive and use the Deliverables;
 - 4.4.2. to commercially exploit (including by publication under Open Licence) the New IPR, Specially Written Software and New IPR Items; and
 - 4.4.3. for any purpose relating to the exercise of the Buyer's (or, if the Buyer is a Public Sector Body, any other Public Sector Body's) business or function.

5. Licences granted by the Buyer

- 5.1. The Buyer grants the Supplier a licence to the New IPR, Specially Written Software and Buyer Existing IPR that:
 - 5.1.1. is non-exclusive, royalty-free and non-transferable;
 - 5.1.2. is sub-licensable to any Sub-contractor where
 - 5.1.2.1. the Sub-contractor enters into a confidentiality undertaking with the Supplier on the same terms as set out in Clause 19

(What you must keep confidential); and

- 5.1.2.2. the sub-licence does not purport to provide the sub-licensee with any wider rights than those granted to the Supplier under this Paragraph;
 - 5.1.3. allows the Supplier and any sub-licensee to use, copy and adapt any Buyer Existing IPR, New IPR and Specially Written Software for the purpose of fulfilling its obligations under this Contract; and
 - 5.1.4. terminates at the end of the Contract Period or the end of any Termination Assistance Period, whichever is the later.
- 5.2. When the licence granted under Paragraph 5.1 terminates, the Supplier must, and must ensure that each Sub-contractor granted a sub-licence under Paragraph 5.1.2:
- 5.2.1. immediately cease all use of the Buyer Existing IPR, New IPR and Specially Written Software (including the Government Data within which the Buyer Existing IPR or New IPR may subsist);
 - 5.2.2. either:
 - 5.2.2.1. at the discretion of the Buyer, return or destroy documents and other tangible materials that contain any of the Buyer Existing IPR, New IPR, Specially Written Software and the Government Data; or
 - 5.2.2.2. if the Buyer has not made an election within six months of the termination of the licence, destroy the documents and other tangible materials that contain any of the Buyer Existing IPR, the New IPR, Specially Written Software and the Government Data (as the case may be); and
 - 5.2.3. ensure, so far as reasonably practicable, that any Buyer Existing IPR, New IPR, Specially Written Software and Government Data held in electronic, digital or other machine-readable form ceases to be readily accessible from any computer, word processor, voicemail system or any other device of the Supplier.

6. Open Licence Publication

- 6.1. Subject to Paragraph 6.6, the Supplier agrees that the Buyer may at its sole discretion publish under Open Licence all or part of the New IPR Items, including the:
 - 6.1.1. Specially Written Software;
 - 6.1.2. the software parts of the New IPR Items; and

6.1.3. the Software Supporting Materials.

6.2. The Supplier must create all Specially Written Software, software elements of New IPR and Software Supporting Materials in a format (whether it is provided in any other format or not):

6.2.1. suitable for publication by the Buyer as Open Licence; and

6.2.2. based on open standards (where applicable).

6.3. The Supplier warrants that in developing the Specially Written Software, the software elements of the New IPR Items and the Software Supporting Materials it has used reasonable endeavours to ensure that:

6.3.1. publication by the Buyer will not:

6.3.1.1. allow a third party to use them in any way that could reasonably be foreseen to compromise the operation or security of the Specially Written Software, New IPRs, the Buyer System or the Supplier System;

6.3.1.2. cause any harm or damage to any party using them; or

6.3.1.3. breach the rights of any third party; and

6.3.2. they do not contain:

6.3.2.1. any Malicious Software; or

6.3.2.2. any material which would bring the Buyer into disrepute if published.

6.4. The Supplier must not include in the Specially Written Software, the software parts of the New IPR Items and the Software Supporting Materials provided for publication by Open Licence any Supplier Existing IPRs unless the Supplier consents to:

6.4.1. their publication by the Buyer under Open Licence; and

6.4.2. their subsequent licence and treatment as Open Licence under the terms of the licence chosen by the Buyer.

6.5. The Supplier must supply any or all the Specially Written Software, the software elements of the New IPR Items and the Software Supporting Materials in a format suitable for publication under an Open Licence (the **Open Licence Publication Material**) within 30 Working Days of written request from the Buyer (**Buyer Open Licence Request**).

6.6. The Supplier may within ten (10) Working Days of a Buyer Open Licence Request under Paragraph 6.5 request in writing that the Buyer excludes all or part of:

6.6.1. the Specially Written Software, the software elements of the New IPR Items and the Software Supporting Materials; or

6.6.2. Supplier Existing IPR or Third Party IPR that would otherwise be included in the Open Licence Publication Material supplied to the Buyer pursuant to Paragraph 6.4, from Open Licence publication.

6.7. The Supplier's request under Paragraph 6.6 must include the Supplier's assessment of the impact the Buyer's agreeing to the request would have on its ability to publish other the Specially Written Software, the software elements of the New IPR Items and the Software Supporting Materials Items under an Open Licence.

6.8. Any decision to Approve any such request from the Supplier under Paragraph 6.6 shall be at the Buyer's sole discretion, not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed, or made subject to unreasonable conditions.

7. Patents

7.1. Where a patent owned by the Supplier is infringed by the use of the Specially Written Software or New IPR by the Buyer or any Replacement Supplier, the Supplier hereby grants to the Buyer and the Replacement Supplier a non-exclusive, irrevocable, royalty-free, worldwide patent licence to use the infringing methods, materials or software.

Option 2 – NOT USED

10. Intellectual Property Rights – General Provisions

10.1. Each Party keeps ownership of its own Existing IPR.

10.2. Where either Party acquires, by operation of law, ownership of Intellectual Property Rights that is inconsistent with the requirements of this Schedule 36 (Intellectual Property Rights), it must assign in writing the Intellectual Property Rights concerned to the other Party on the other Party's request (whenever made).

10.3. Neither Party has the right to use the other Party's IPR, including any use of the other Party's names, logos or trademarks, except as expressly granted elsewhere under this Contract or otherwise agreed in writing.

- 10.4. Except as expressly granted elsewhere under this Contract, neither Party acquires any right, title or interest in or to the IPR owned by the other Party or any third party.
- 10.5. If the Supplier becomes aware at any time, including after the earlier of the End Date or date of termination, that, in respect of any Deliverable, the Buyer has not received the licences to Supplier Existing IPRs or Third Party IPRs required by Paragraphs 12 and 13, the Supplier must, within ten (10) Working Days notify the Buyer:
- 10.5.1. the specific Intellectual Property Rights the Buyer has not received licences to; and
 - 10.5.2. the Deliverables affected.
- 10.6. For the avoidance of doubt:
- 10.6.1. except as provided for in Paragraphs 13.3.3.2(a) or 12.1.6.2 and 12.1.4, the expiry or termination of this Contract does not of itself terminate the licences granted to the Buyer under Paragraphs 12 and 13;
 - 10.6.2. the award of this Contract or the ordering of any Deliverables does not constitute an authorisation by the Crown under:
 - 10.6.2.1. Sections 55 and 56 of the Patents Act 1977;
 - 10.6.2.2. section 12 of the Registered Designs Act 1949; or
 - 10.6.2.3. sections 240 to 243 of the Copyright, Designs and Patents Act 1988.

11. Ownership and delivery of IPR created under this Contract

- 11.1. Any New IPR and Specially Written Software is owned by the Buyer, including:
- 11.1.1. the Documentation, Source Code and the Object Code of the Specially Written Software and any software elements of the New IPR; and
 - 11.1.2. all build instructions, test instructions, test scripts, test data, operating instructions and other documents and tools necessary for maintaining and supporting the Specially Written Software and the New IPR,
- (together, the **Software Supporting Materials**).
- 11.2. The Supplier must deliver to the Buyer:

- 11.2.1. the Specially Written Software;
- 11.2.2. any software elements of the New IPR;
- 11.2.3. relevant Documentation; and
- 11.2.4. all related Software Supporting Materials,

within seven days of:

11.2.5. either:

- 11.2.5.1. initial release or deployment; or
- 11.2.5.2. if a relevant Milestone has been identified in an Implementation Plan, Achievement of that Milestone; and

11.2.6. each subsequent release or deployment of the Specially Written Software and any software elements of the New IPR.

11.3. Where the Supplier delivers materials to the Buyer under Paragraph 11.2, it must do so in a format specified by the Buyer. Where the Buyer specifies the material is to be delivered on media, the Buyer becomes the owner of the media containing the material on delivery.

11.4. Unless otherwise agreed in writing, the Supplier and the Buyer will record any Specially Written Software and New IPR in the table at Annex 1 to this Schedule and keep this updated throughout the Contract Period.

12. Use of Supplier Existing IPRs and Third Party IPRs

12.1. The Supplier must not:

- 12.1.1. embed Supplier Existing IPRs or Third Party IPRs in a Deliverable;
- 12.1.2. provide any Deliverable that requires Supplier Existing IPRs or Third Party IPRs to use that Deliverable for any of the purposes set out in Paragraph 13.4; or
- 12.1.3. provide any Deliverable that is a customisation or adaptation of those Supplier Existing IPRs or Third Party IPRs,

unless one or more of the following conditions apply:

- 12.1.4. for any Supplier Existing IPRs or Third Party IPRs that are not COTS Software, the Buyer provides Approval after receiving full details of the Supplier Existing IPRs or Third Party IPRs and their relationship to the Deliverables;

12.1.5. in the case of Supplier Existing IPRs or Third Party IPRs that are, in each case, COTS Software all the following conditions are met:

12.1.5.1. the Supplier has provided the Buyer with the applicable terms for the Supplier Existing IPRs or Third Party IPRs that are, in each case, COTS Software (which must be at a price and on terms no less favourable than those standard commercial terms on which such software is usually made commercially available); and

12.1.5.2. the Buyer has not (in its absolute discretion) rejected those licence terms within ten (10) Working Days of the date on which they were provided to the Buyer;

12.1.6. in the case of Third Party IPRs that are not COTS Software, the Buyer provides approval under Paragraph 12.1.4 and one of the following conditions is met:

12.1.6.1. the owner or an authorised licensor of the relevant Third Party IPR has granted a direct Third Party IPR Licence on the terms set out in Paragraph 13.3, as if:

- (a) the term Third Party IPRs were substituted for the term Supplier Existing IPR; and
- (b) the term “third party” were substituted for the term Supplier, in each place they occur; or

12.1.6.2. if the Supplier cannot, after commercially reasonable endeavours, obtain for the Buyer a Third Party IPR licence as set out in Paragraph 12.1.6.1, all the following conditions are met:

- (a) the Supplier has notified the Buyer in writing giving details of:
 - (1) what licence terms can be obtained from the relevant third party; and
 - (2) whether there are providers which the Supplier could seek to use and the licence terms obtainable from those third parties;
- (b) the Buyer Approves the licence terms of one of those third parties; and
- (c) the owner and authorised licensor of the Third Party IPR has granted a direct licence of the Third Party IPR to the Buyer on those terms.

12.2. Where the Buyer has not rejected Supplier Existing IPRs or Third Party IPRs that are, in each case, COTS Software, the Supplier must notify the Buyer within 5 Working Days of becoming aware that any of that COTS Software will in the next thirty-six (36) months no longer be:

12.2.1. maintained or supported by the developer; or

12.2.2. made commercially available.

13. Licences in respect of Supplier Existing IPR that is not COTS Software

13.1. Subject to the Buyer approving the use of Supplier Existing IPR under Paragraph 12, the Supplier grants the Buyer a Supplier Existing IPR Licence on the terms set out in Paragraph 13.3 in respect of each Deliverable where:

13.1.1. the Supplier Existing IPR that is not COTS Software is embedded in the Deliverable;

13.1.2. the Supplier Existing IPR that is not COTS Software is necessary for the Buyer to use the Deliverable for any of the purposes set out in Paragraph 13.4; or

13.1.3. the Deliverable is a customisation or adaptation of Supplier Existing IPR that is not COTS Software.

13.2. The categories of Supplier Existing IPR that is not COTS Software set out in Paragraph 13.1 are mutually exclusive.

13.3. The Supplier Existing IPR Licence granted by the Supplier to the Buyer is a non-exclusive, perpetual, royalty-free, irrevocable, transferable, sublicensable, worldwide licence that:

13.3.1. in the case of Supplier Existing IPR that is not COTS Software embedded in a Deliverable:

13.3.1.1. has no restriction on the identity of any transferee or sublicensee;

13.3.1.2. is sub-licensable solely for any of purposes in Paragraph 13.4;

13.3.1.3. allows the Buyer and any transferee or sub-licensee to use, copy and adapt the Supplier Existing IPR that is not COTS Software for any of the purposes in Paragraph 13.4; and

13.3.2. in the case of Supplier Existing IPR that is not COTS Software that is necessary for the Buyer to use the Deliverable for its intended

purpose or has been customised or adapted to provide the Deliverable:

13.3.2.1. allows the Buyer and any transferee or sublicensee to use and copy, but not adapt, disassemble or reverse engineer the relevant Supplier Existing IPRs that is not COTS Software for the purposes set out in Paragraphs 13.4;

13.3.2.2. is transferrable to only:

- (a) a Crown Body;
- (b) any body (including any private sector body) that performs or carries out any of the functions or activities that the Buyer had previously performed or carried out; or
- (c) a person or organisation that is not a direct competitor of the Supplier and that transferee either:
 - (1) enters into a direct arrangement with the Supplier in the form set out in Annex 2; or
- (d) enters into a confidentiality arrangement with the Buyer in terms equivalent to those set out in set out in Clause 19 (What you must keep confidential);

13.3.2.3. is sub-licensable to the Replacement Supplier (including where the Replacement Supplier is a competitor of the Supplier);

13.3.2.4. where the Replacement Supplier either:

- (a) enters into a direct arrangement with the Supplier in the form set out in Annex 2; or
- (b) enters into a confidentiality arrangement with the Buyer in terms equivalent to those set out in set out in Clause 19 (What you must keep confidential); and

13.3.2.5. includes a perpetual, royalty-free, non-exclusive licence to use, copy and adapt any Know-How, trade secrets or Confidential Information of the Supplier contained within any Deliverables; and

13.3.3. is subject to the restrictions that:

13.3.3.1. no sub-licence granted to the Supplier Existing IPR that is not COTS Software shall purport to provide the sub-licensee

with any wider rights than those granted to the Buyer under this Paragraph; and

13.3.3.2. any transferee or sublicensee of the Supplier Existing IPR Licence must either:

- (a) enter into a direct arrangement with the Supplier in the form set out in Annex 2; or
- (b) enter into a confidentiality arrangement with the Buyer in terms equivalent to those set out in set out in Clause 19 (What you must keep confidential).

13.4. For the purposes of Paragraphs 13.1 and 13.3, the relevant purposes are:

13.4.1. to allow the Buyer or any End User to receive and use the Deliverables;

13.4.2. to allow the Buyer to commercially exploit (including by publication under Open Licence) the Specially Written Software, the New IPR and New IPR Items; and

13.4.3. for any purpose relating to the exercise of the Buyer's (or, if the Buyer is a Public Sector Body, any other Public Sector Body's) business or function.

14. Licences granted by the Buyer

14.1. Subject to Paragraph 15 (in the case of New IPR and Specially Written Software), the Buyer grants the Supplier a licence to the New IPR, Specially Written Software and Buyer Existing IPR that:

14.1.1. is non-exclusive, royalty-free and non-transferable;

14.1.2. is sub-licensable to any Sub-contractor where

14.1.2.1. the Sub-contractor enters into a confidentiality undertaking with the Supplier on the same terms as set out in Clause 19 (What you must keep confidential); and

14.1.2.2. the sub-licence does not purport to provide the sub-licensee with any wider rights than those granted to the Supplier under this Paragraph

14.1.3. in the case of Buyer Existing IPR:

14.1.3.1. allows the Supplier and any sub-licensee to use, copy and adapt any Buyer Existing IPR for the purpose of:

- (a) fulfilling its obligations under this Contract; and

- (b) where terms are agreed by the Buyer and Supplier under Paragraph 15, commercially exploiting the New IPR and Specially Written Software; and

14.1.3.2. terminates at the later of:

- (a) the end of the Contract Period or the end of any Termination Assistance Period, whichever is the later; or
- (b) the occurrence of any condition, or on the date, specified by the Buyer; and

14.1.4. in the case of New IPR and Specially Written Software is:

14.1.4.1. where terms are agreed by the Buyer and Supplier under Paragraph 15, on those terms; or

14.1.4.2. where terms are not agreed by the Buyer and Supplier under Paragraph 15, on the same terms as Buyer Existing IPR under Paragraph 14.1.3.

14.2. When the licence granted under Paragraph 14.1 terminates, the Supplier must, and must ensure that each Sub-contractor granted a sub-licence under Paragraph 14.1.2:

14.2.1. immediately cease all use of the Buyer Existing IPR, New IPR or Specially Written Software (including the Government Data within which the Buyer Existing IPR, New IPR or Specially Written Software may subsist);

14.2.2. either:

14.2.2.1. at the discretion of the Buyer, return or destroy documents and other tangible materials that contain any of the Buyer Existing IPR, New IPR, Specially Written Software and the Government Data; or

14.2.2.2. if the Buyer has not made an election within six months of the termination of the licence, destroy the documents and other tangible materials that contain any of the Buyer Existing IPR, the New IPR, the Specially Written Software and the Government Data (as the case may be); and

14.2.3. ensure, so far as reasonably practicable, that any Buyer Existing IPR, New IPR, the Specially Written Software and Government Data held in electronic, digital or other machine-readable form ceases to be readily accessible from any computer, word processor, voicemail system or any other device of the Supplier.

15. Buyer approval for Supplier to exploit New IPR and Specially Written Software

- 15.1. Before using, copying or adapting any Buyer Existing IPR, New IPR or Specially Written Software for any purpose other than fulfilling its obligations under this Contract, the Supplier must seek the approval of the Buyer in accordance with the provisions of this Paragraph.
- 15.2. The Buyer may terminate any licence it grants under this Paragraph by notice in writing with immediate effect where the Supplier breaches any condition in that licence.
- 15.3. The Supplier must provide a detailed proposal setting out:
 - 15.3.1. the purpose for which it proposes to use the Buyer Existing IPR, New IPR or Specially Written Software;
 - 15.3.2. the activities the Supplier proposes to undertake with or in respect of the Buyer Existing IPR, New IPR or Specially Written Software;
 - 15.3.3. its proposed business plan, including:
 - 15.3.3.1. the goods or services to be offered by the Supplier that use or incorporate the Buyer Existing IPR, New IPR or Specially Written Software;
 - 15.3.3.2. the relationship between the Buyer Existing IPR, New IPR or Specially Written Software and any Supplier Existing IPR or Third Party IPR to be incorporated into, or used to provide, those goods or services;
 - 15.3.3.3. the target markets for those goods or services;
 - 15.3.3.4. the estimated level of orders;
 - 15.3.3.5. its marketing strategy;
 - 15.3.3.6. details of the estimated costs, prices, revenues and profits;
 - 15.3.3.7. the proposed financial benefit to the Buyer;
 - 15.3.4. the impact of the proposal on the Services the Supplier provides under this Contract;
 - 15.3.5. an analysis of the likely terms, including financial terms, on which the Supplier would be able to obtain access to intellectual property equivalent to the Buyer Existing IPR, New IPR or Specially Written Software were it to enter into an arm's length commercial relationship with a third-party;

- 15.3.6. any proposed changes to this Contract; and
- 15.3.7. any additional agreement the Supplier proposes that it and the Buyer enter into;
- 15.3.8. any other information the Buyer requires to properly assess the Supplier's proposed; and
- 15.3.9. any other information required by the Buyer.
- 15.4. Where the proposed financial benefit to the Buyer under Paragraph 15.3.3.7 is, in whole or part, a reduction in the Charges under this Contract, the Supplier must set out how it proposes to apply the revenues and profits received to the Charges payable by the Buyer and other End Users.
- 15.5. Where the Supplier's proposal provides for the development of new goods, services or software and those goods, services or software are subsequently purchased by the Buyer (by whatever means), the terms of that purchase must:
 - 15.5.1. provide for the licencing of the New IPR and Specially Written Software to the Buyer on the same terms as in this Contract; and
 - 15.5.2. include a price that reflects the Charges.
- 15.6. The Supplier acknowledges that:
 - 15.6.1. the Buyer may refuse or require changes to the Supplier's proposal in its sole discretion and for any reason; and
 - 15.6.2. in considering the Supplier's proposal, the Buyer must comply with Law relating to:
 - 15.6.2.1. public procurement; and
 - 15.6.2.2. subsidy control.
- 15.7. Where the Buyer agrees to the Supplier's proposal, with or without changes, the Supplier may not use, copy or adapt any Buyer Existing IPR other than for the purpose of fulfilling its obligations under this Contract:
 - 15.7.1. any additional agreement to give effect to the proposal;
 - 15.7.2. any consequential Variation to this Contract.

16. Provision of information on New IPR and Specially Written Software

- 16.1. The Buyer may, at any time, require the Supplier to provide information on:

16.1.1. the purposes, other than for the purposes of this Contract, for which the Supplier uses New IPR and Specially Written Software; and

16.1.2. the activities the Supplier undertakes, other than under this Contract, with or in respect of the New IPR and Specially Written Software.

16.2. The Supplier must provide the information required by the Buyer:

16.2.1. Within twenty (20) Working Days of the date of the requirement; and

16.2.2. in the form and with the content specified by the Buyer.

17. Patents

17.1. Where a patent owned by the Supplier is infringed by the use of the Specially Written Software or New IPR by the Buyer or any Replacement Supplier, the Supplier hereby grants to the Buyer and the Replacement Supplier a non-exclusive, irrevocable, royalty-free, worldwide patent licence to use the infringing methods, materials or software.

Option 3 – NOT USED

20. Intellectual Property Rights – General Provisions

20.1. Each Party keeps ownership of its own Existing IPR.

20.2. Where either Party acquires, by operation of law, ownership of Intellectual Property Rights that is inconsistent with the requirements of this Schedule 36 (Intellectual Property Rights), it must assign in writing the Intellectual Property Rights concerned to the other Party on the other Party's request (whenever made).

20.3. Neither Party has the right to use the other Party's IPR, including any use of the other Party's names, logos or trademarks, except as expressly granted elsewhere under this Contract or otherwise agreed in writing.

20.4. Except as expressly granted elsewhere under this Contract, neither Party acquires any right, title or interest in or to the IPR owned by the other Party or any third party.

20.5. If the Supplier becomes aware at any time, including after the earlier of the End Date or date of termination, that, in respect of any Deliverable, the Buyer has not received the licences to Supplier Existing IPRs or Third Party IPRs required by Paragraphs 23 and 24, the Supplier must, within 10 Working Days notify the Buyer:

20.5.1. the specific Intellectual Property Rights the Buyer has not received licences to; and

20.5.2. the Deliverables affected.

20.6. For the avoidance of doubt:

20.6.1. except as provided for in Paragraphs 24.3.2.2(c)(1) or 23.1.6.2 and 23.1.4, the expiry or termination of this Contract does not of itself terminate the licences granted to the Buyer under Paragraphs 23 and 24;

20.6.2. the award of this Contract or the ordering of any Deliverables does not constitute an authorisation by the Crown under:

20.6.2.1. Sections 55 and 56 of the Patents Act 1977;

20.6.2.2. section 12 of the Registered Designs Act 1949; or

20.6.2.3. sections 240 to 243 of the Copyright, Designs and Patents Act 1988.

21. Ownership and delivery of IPR created under this Contract

21.1. Any New IPR and Specially Written Software is owned by the Supplier, including:

21.1.1. the Documentation, Source Code and the Object Code of the Specially Written Software and any software elements of the New IPR; and

21.1.2. all build instructions, test instructions, test scripts, test data, operating instructions and other documents and tools necessary for maintaining and supporting the Specially Written Software and the New IPR,

(together, the **Software Supporting Materials**).

21.2. Unless otherwise agreed in writing, the Supplier and the Buyer will record any Specially Written Software and New IPR in the table at Annex 1 to this Schedule and keep this updated throughout this Contract Period.

22. Licence of New IPR and Specially Written Software

22.1. The Supplier grants the Buyer a New IPR and Specially Written Software Licence on the terms set out in Paragraph 22.3 in respect of each Deliverable where:

22.1.1. the New IPR or Specially Written Software is embedded in the Deliverable;

22.1.2. the New IPR or Specially Written Software is necessary for the Buyer to use the Deliverable; or

22.1.3. the New IPR or Specially Written Software is used to provide the Deliverable.

22.2. The categories of New IPR or Specially Written Software set out in Paragraph 22.1 are mutually exclusive.

22.3. The New IPR and Specially Written Software Licence granted by the Supplier to the Buyer is a non-exclusive, royalty-free, irrevocable, transferable, sub-licensable, worldwide licence that:

22.3.1. in the case of New IPR or Specially Written Software embedded in a Deliverable or is used to provide the Deliverable:

22.3.1.1. is sub-licensable;

22.3.1.2. has no restriction on the identity of any transferee or sublicensee;

22.3.1.3. allows the Buyer and any transferee or sub-licensee to use, copy and adapt the New IPR or Specially Written Software for any of the purposes set out in Paragraph 22.4;

22.3.2. in the case of New IPR or Specially Written Software that is necessary for the Buyer to receive or use the Deliverable:

22.3.2.1. allows the Buyer and any transferee or sublicensee to use and copy, but not adapt, disassemble or reverse engineer the relevant New IPR or Specially Written Software for any of the purposes set out in Paragraph 22.4;

22.3.2.2. is transferrable to only:

(a) a Crown Body;

(b) any body (including any private sector body) that performs or carries out any of the functions or activities that the Buyer had previously performed or carried out; or

(c) a person or organisation that is not a direct competitor of the Supplier and that transferee either:

(1) enters into a direct arrangement with the Supplier in the form set out in Annex 2; or

(2) enters into a confidentiality arrangement with the Buyer in terms equivalent to those set out in set out in Clause 19 (What you must keep confidential);

22.3.2.3. is sub-licensable to the Replacement Supplier (including where the Replacement Supplier is a competitor of the Supplier) where the Replacement Supplier either:

(a) enters into a direct arrangement with the Supplier in the form set out in Annex 2; or

22.3.2.4. enters into a confidentiality arrangement with the Buyer in terms equivalent to those set out in set out in Clause 19 (What you must keep confidential);

22.3.3. continues in effect following the expiry or earlier termination of this Contract; and

22.3.4. is subject to the restrictions that:

22.3.4.1. each transferee or sub-licensee either:

(a) enters into a direct arrangement with the Supplier in the form set out in Annex 2; or

(b) enters into a confidentiality arrangement with the Buyer in terms equivalent to those set out in set out in Clause 19 (What you must keep confidential); and

22.3.4.2. no sub-licence granted to the New IPR or Specially Written Software shall purport to provide the sub-licensee with any wider rights than those granted to the Buyer under this Paragraph.

22.4. For the purposes of Paragraphs 22.1 and 22.3, the relevant purpose is:

22.4.1. to allow the Buyer or any End User to receive and use the Deliverables.

22.5. Where the legal status of the Buyer changes, such that it ceases to be a Crown Body:

22.5.1. the New IPR and Specially Written Software Licence is unaffected; and

22.5.2. any successor body of the Buyer that is a Crown Body shall have the benefit of the New IPR and Specially Written Software Licence.

23. Use of Supplier Existing IPRs and Third Party IPRs

23.1. The Supplier must not:

23.1.1. embed Supplier Existing IPRs or Third Party IPRs in a Deliverable;

23.1.2. provide any Deliverable that requires Supplier Existing IPRs or Third Party IPRs to use that Deliverable its intended purpose; or

23.1.3. provide any Deliverable that is a customisation or adaptation of those Supplier Existing IPRs or Third Party IPRs,

unless one or more of the following conditions apply:

23.1.4. for any Supplier Existing IPRs or Third Party IPRs that are not COTS Software, the Buyer provides Approval after receiving full details of the Supplier Existing IPRs or Third Party IPRs and their relationship to the Deliverables;

23.1.5. in the case of Supplier Existing IPRs or Third Party IPRs that are, in each case, COTS Software all the following conditions are met:

23.1.5.1. the Supplier has provided the Buyer with the applicable terms for the Supplier Existing IPRs or Third Party IPRs that are, in each case, COTS Software (which must be at a price and on terms no less favourable than those standard

commercial terms on which such software is usually made commercially available); and

23.1.5.2. the Buyer has not (in its absolute discretion) rejected those licence terms within ten (10) Working Days of the date on which they were provided to the Buyer;

23.1.6. in the case of Third Party IPRs that are not COTS Software, the Buyer provides approval under Paragraph 23.1.4 and one of the following conditions is met:

23.1.6.1. the owner or an authorised licensor of the relevant Third Party IPR has granted a direct Third Party IPR Licence on the terms set out in Paragraph 22.3, as if:

(a) the term Third Party IPRs were substituted for the term Supplier Existing IPR; and

(b) the term "third party" were substituted for the term Supplier,

in each place they occur; or

23.1.6.2. if the Supplier cannot, after commercially reasonable endeavours, obtain for the Buyer a Third Party IPR licence as set out in Paragraph 23.1.6.1, all the following conditions are met:

- (a) the Supplier has notified the Buyer in writing giving details of:
 - (1) what licence terms can be obtained from the relevant third party; and
 - (2) whether there are providers which the Supplier could seek to use and the licence terms obtainable from those third parties;
- (b) the Buyer Approves the licence terms of one of those third parties; and
- (c) the owner and authorised licensor of the Third Party IPR has granted a direct licence of the Third Party IPR to the Buyer on those terms.

23.2. Where the Buyer has not rejected Supplier Existing IPRs or Third Party IPRs that are, in each case, COTS Software, the Supplier must notify the Buyer within five (5) Working Days of becoming aware that any of that COTS Software will in the next thirty-six (36) months no longer be:

23.2.1. maintained or supported by the developer; or

23.2.2. made commercially available.

24. Licences in respect of Supplier Existing IPR that is not COTS Software

24.1. Subject to the Buyer approving the use of Supplier Existing IPR under Paragraph 23, the Supplier grants the Buyer a Supplier Existing IPR Licence on the terms set out in Paragraph 24.3 in respect of each Deliverable where:

24.1.1. the Supplier Existing IPR that is not COTS Software is embedded in the Deliverable;

24.1.2. the Supplier Existing IPR that is not COTS Software is necessary for the Buyer to use the Deliverable for any of the purposes set out in Paragraph 24.4; or

24.1.3. the Deliverable is a customisation or adaptation of Supplier Existing IPR that is not COTS Software.

24.2. The categories of Supplier Existing IPR that is not COTS Software set out in Paragraph 24.1 are mutually exclusive.

24.3. The Supplier Existing IPR Licence granted by the Supplier to the Buyer is a non-exclusive, royalty-free, irrevocable, transferable, sub-licensable, worldwide licence that:

24.3.1. in the case of Supplier Existing IPR that is not COTS Software embedded in a Deliverable:

24.3.1.1. has no restriction on the identity of any transferee or sublicensee;

24.3.1.2. is sub-licensable for any of the purposes set out in Paragraph 24.4;

24.3.1.3. allows the Buyer and any transferee or sub-licensee to use, copy and adapt the Supplier Existing IPR that is not COTS Software for any of the purposes set out in Paragraph 24.4; and

24.3.1.4. is subject to the restriction that no sub-licence granted to the Supplier Existing IPR that is not COTS Software shall purport to provide the sub-licensee with any wider rights than those granted to the Buyer under this Paragraph;

24.3.2. in the case of Supplier Existing IPR that is not COTS Software that is necessary for the Buyer to use the Deliverable for its intended purpose or has been customised or adapted to provide the Deliverable:

24.3.2.1. allows the Buyer and any transferee or sublicensee to use and copy, but not adapt, disassemble or reverse engineer the relevant Supplier Existing IPRs that is not COTS Software for any of the purposes set out in Paragraph 24.4;

24.3.2.2. is transferrable to only:

(a) a Crown Body;

(b) any body (including any private sector body) that performs or carries out any of the functions or activities that the Buyer had previously performed or carried out; or

(c) a person or organisation that is not a direct competitor of the Supplier and that transferee either:

(1) enters into a direct arrangement with the Supplier in the form set out in Annex 2; or

(2) enters into a confidentiality arrangement with the Buyer in terms equivalent to those set out in set out in Clause 19 (What you must keep confidential);

24.3.2.3. is sub-licensable to the Replacement Supplier (including where the Replacement Supplier is a competitor of the Supplier) where the Replacement Supplier either:

- (a) enters into a direct arrangement with the Supplier in the form set out in Annex 2; or
- (b) enters into a confidentiality arrangement with the Buyer in terms equivalent to those set out in set out in Clause 19 (What you must keep confidential);

24.3.2.4. is subject to the restrictions that:

- (a) no sub-licence granted to the Supplier Existing IPR that is not COTS Software shall purport to provide the sublicensee with any wider rights than those granted to the Buyer under this Paragraph; and
- (b) any sublicensee or transferee either:
 - (1) enters into a direct arrangement with the Supplier in the form set out in Annex 2; or
 - (2) enters into a confidentiality arrangement with the Buyer in terms equivalent to those set out in set out in Clause 19 (What you must keep confidential); and

24.3.2.5. expires at the later of:

- (a) the end of this Contract Period; or
- (b) the end of any Termination Assistance Period.

24.4. For the purposes of Paragraphs 24.1 and 24.3, the relevant purposes are to allow the Buyer or any End User to receive and use the Deliverables.

25. Licences to COTS software

25.1. The Supplier must provide the Authority with licences to Supplier Existing IPR and Third Party IPR that is, in each case, COTS software at a price and on terms no less favourable than those standard commercial terms on which such software is usually made commercially available.

26. Licences granted by the Buyer

26.1. Subject to Paragraph 27, the Buyer grants the Supplier a licence to the Buyer Existing IPR that:

26.1.1. is non-exclusive, royalty-free and non-transferable;

26.1.2. is sub-licensable to any Sub-contractor where

26.1.2.1. the Sub-contractor enters into a confidentiality undertaking with the Supplier on the same terms as set out in Clause 19 (What you must keep confidential); and

26.1.2.2. the sub-licence does not purport to provide the sub-licensee with any wider rights than those granted to the Supplier under this Paragraph

26.1.3. allows the Supplier and any sub-licensee to use, copy and adapt any Buyer Existing IPR for the purpose of:

26.1.3.1. fulfilling its obligations under this Contract; and

26.1.3.2. commercially exploiting the New IPR and Specially Written Software; and

26.1.4. unless otherwise agreed in accordance with Paragraph 27, terminates at the earlier of the End Date or date of termination of this Contract.

27. Buyer approval for Supplier to exploit Buyer Existing IPR

27.1. Before using Buyer existing IPR for any purpose other than fulfilling its obligations under this Contract, the Supplier must seek the approval of the Buyer in accordance with the provisions of this Paragraph.

27.2. The Buyer may terminate any licence it grants under this Paragraph by notice in writing with immediate effect where the Supplier breaches any condition in the licence.

27.3. The Supplier must provide a proposal setting out:

27.3.1. the purpose for which it proposes to use the New IPR or Specially Written Software;

27.3.2. the activities the Supplier proposes to undertake with or in respect of the New IPR or Specially Written Software;

27.3.3. such further information as the Buyer may reasonably require to properly consider the proposal.

27.4. The Buyer may only refuse the Buyer's proposal where it considers that if the Supplier were to implement the proposal it would harm:

27.4.1. the Buyer's reputation; or

27.4.2. the Buyer's interests.

27.5. Where the Buyer has not:

- 27.5.1. approved or declined the proposal; or
 - 27.5.2. required further information,
within 20 Working Days of the later of:
 - 27.5.3. the date the proposal was first provided to the Buyer; or
 - 27.5.4. the date on which further information was provided to the Buyer,
- then the proposal is, for the purposes of this Contract, approved.

28. Provision of information on New IPR and Specially Written Software

28.1. The Buyer may, at any time, require the Supplier to provide information on:

- 28.1.1. the purposes, other than for the purposes of this Contract, for which the Supplier uses New IPR and Specially Written Software; and
- 28.1.2. the activities the Supplier undertakes, other than under this Contract, with or in respect of the New IPR and Specially Written Software.

28.2. The Supplier must provide the information required by the Buyer:

- 28.2.1. within 20 Working Days of the date of the requirement; and
- 28.2.2. in the form and with the content specified by the Buyer.

29. Patents

- 29.1. Where a patent owned by the Supplier is infringed by the use of the Specially Written Software or New IPR by the Buyer or any Replacement Supplier, the Supplier hereby grants to the Buyer and the Replacement Supplier a non-exclusive, irrevocable, royalty-free, worldwide patent licence to use the infringing methods, materials or software.

Option 4 – NOT USED

30. Intellectual Property Rights – General Provisions

- 30.1. Each Party keeps ownership of its own Existing IPR.
- 30.2. Where either Party acquires, by operation of law, ownership of Intellectual Property Rights that is inconsistent with the requirements of this Schedule 36 (Intellectual Property Rights), it must assign in writing the Intellectual Property Rights concerned to the other Party on the other Party's request (whenever made).
- 30.3. Neither Party has the right to use the other Party's IPR, including any use of the other Party's names, logos or trademarks, except as expressly granted elsewhere under this Contract or otherwise agreed in writing.
- 30.4. Except as expressly granted elsewhere under this Contract, neither Party acquires any right, title or interest in or to the IPR owned by the other Party or any third party.
- 30.5. If the Supplier becomes aware at any time, including after the earlier of the End Date or date of termination, that, in respect of any Deliverable, the Buyer has not received the licences to Supplier Existing IPRs or Third Party IPRs required by Paragraphs 33 and 34, the Supplier must, within 10 Working Days notify the Buyer:
 - 30.5.1. the specific Intellectual Property Rights the Buyer has not received licences to; and
 - 30.5.2. the Deliverables affected.
- 30.6. For the avoidance of doubt:
 - 30.6.1. except as provided for in Paragraphs 34.3.2.2(c)(1) or 33.1.6.2 and 33.1.4, the expiry or termination of this Contract does not of itself terminate the licences granted to the Buyer under Paragraphs 33 and 34;
 - 30.6.2. the award of this Contract or the ordering of any Deliverables does not constitute an authorisation by the Crown under:
 - 30.6.2.1. Sections 55 and 56 of the Patents Act 1977;
 - 30.6.2.2. section 12 of the Registered Designs Act 1949; or
 - 30.6.2.3. sections 240 to 243 of the Copyright, Designs and Patents Act 1988.

31. Ownership and delivery of IPR created under this Contract

31.1. Any New IPR and Specially Written Software is owned by the Supplier, including:

31.1.1. the Documentation, Source Code and the Object Code of the Specially Written Software and any software elements of the New IPR; and

31.1.2. all build instructions, test instructions, test scripts, test data, operating instructions and other documents and tools necessary for maintaining and supporting the Specially Written Software and the New IPR,

(together, the **Software Supporting Materials**).

31.2. Unless otherwise agreed in writing, the Supplier and the Buyer will record any Specially Written Software and New IPR in the table at Annex 1 to this Schedule and keep this updated throughout the Contract Period.

32. Licence of New IPR and Specially Written Software

32.1. the Supplier grants the Buyer a New IPR and Specially Written Software Licence on the terms set out in Paragraph 32.3 in respect of each Deliverable where:

32.1.1. the New IPR or Specially Written Software is embedded in the Deliverable;

32.1.2. the New IPR or Specially Written Software is necessary for the Buyer to use the Deliverable; or

32.1.3. the New IPR or Specially Written Software is used to provide the Deliverable.

32.2. The categories of New IPR or Specially Written Software set out in Paragraph 32.1 are mutually exclusive.

32.3. The New IPR and Specially Written Software Licence granted by the Supplier to the Buyer is a , non-exclusive, royalty-free, irrevocable, transferable, sub-licensable, worldwide licence that:

32.3.1. in the case of New IPR or Specially Written Software embedded in a Deliverable or is used to provide the Deliverable:

32.3.1.1. is sub-licensable;

32.3.1.2. has no restriction on the identity of any transferee or sublicensee;

- 32.3.1.3. allows the Buyer and any transferee or sub-licensee to use, copy and adapt the New IPR or Specially Written Software for any of the purposes set out in Paragraph 32.4;
- 32.3.2. in the case of New IPR or Specially Written Software that is necessary for the Buyer to receive or use the Deliverable:
 - 32.3.2.1. allows the Buyer and any transferee or sublicensee to use and copy, but not adapt, disassemble or reverse engineer the relevant New IPR or Specially Written Software for any of the purposes set out in Paragraph 32.4;
 - 32.3.2.2. is transferrable to only:
 - (a) a Crown Body;
 - (b) any body (including any private sector body) that performs or carries out any of the functions or activities that the Buyer had previously performed or carried out; or
 - (c) a person or organisation that is not a direct competitor of the Supplier; and
 - 32.3.2.3. is sub-licensable to the Replacement Supplier (including where the Replacement Supplier is a competitor of the Supplier) where the Replacement Supplier either:
 - (a) enters into a direct arrangement with the Supplier in the form set out in Annex 2; or
 - (b) enters into a confidentiality arrangement with the Buyer in terms equivalent to those set out in set out in Clause 19 (What you must keep confidential);
- 32.3.3. continues in effect following the expiry or earlier termination of this Contract; and
- 32.3.4. is subject to the restrictions that:
 - 32.3.4.1. each transferee or sub-licensee either:
 - (a) enters into a direct arrangement with the Supplier in the form set out in Annex 2; or
 - (b) enters into a confidentiality arrangement with the Buyer in terms equivalent to those set out in set out in Clause 19 (What you must keep confidential); and
 - 32.3.4.2. no sub-licence granted to the New IPR or Specially Written

Software shall purport to provide the sub-licensee with any wider rights than those granted to the Buyer under this Paragraph.

32.4. For the purposes of Paragraphs 32.1 and 32.3, the relevant purposes are:

32.4.1. to allow the Buyer or any End User to receive and use the Deliverables; and

32.4.2. for any purpose relating to the exercise of the Buyer's (or, if the Buyer is a Public Sector Body, any other Public Sector Body's) business or function.

32.5. Where the legal status of the Buyer changes, such that it ceases to be a Crown Body:

32.5.1. the New IPR and Specially Written Software Licence is unaffected; and

any successor body of the Buyer that is a Crown Body shall have the benefit of the New IPR and Specially Written Software Licence.

33. Use of Supplier Existing IPRs and Third Party IPRs

33.1. The Supplier must not:

33.1.1. embed Supplier Existing IPRs or Third Party IPRs in a Deliverable;

33.1.2. provide any Deliverable that requires Supplier Existing IPRs or Third Party IPRs to use that Deliverable its intended purpose; or

33.1.3. provide any Deliverable that is a customisation or adaptation of those Supplier Existing IPRs or Third Party IPRs,

unless one or more of the following conditions apply:

33.1.4. for any Supplier Existing IPRs or Third Party IPRs that are not COTS Software, the Buyer provides Approval after receiving full details of the Supplier Existing IPRs or Third Party IPRs and their relationship to the Deliverables;

33.1.5. in the case of Supplier Existing IPRs or Third Party IPRs that are, in each case, COTS Software all the following conditions are met:

33.1.5.1. the Supplier has provided the Buyer with the applicable terms for the Supplier Existing IPRs or Third Party IPRs that are, in each case, COTS Software (which must be at a price and on terms no less favourable than those standard

commercial terms on which such software is usually made commercially available); and

33.1.5.2. the Buyer has not (in its absolute discretion) rejected those licence terms within 10 Working Days of the date on which they were provided to the Buyer;

33.1.6. in the case of Third Party IPRs that are not COTS Software, the Buyer provides approval under Paragraph 33.1.4 and one of the following conditions is met:

33.1.6.1. the owner or an authorised licensor of the relevant Third Party IPR has granted a direct Third Party IPR Licence on the terms set out in Paragraph 32.3, as if:

- (a) the term Third Party IPRs were substituted for the term Supplier Existing IPR; and
- (b) the term “third party” were substituted for the term Supplier, in each place they occur; or

33.1.6.2. if the Supplier cannot, after commercially reasonable endeavours, obtain for the Buyer a Third Party IPR licence as set out in Paragraph 33.1.6.1, all the following conditions are met:

- (a) the Supplier has notified the Buyer in writing giving details of:
 - (1) what licence terms can be obtained from the relevant third party; and
 - (2) whether there are providers which the Supplier could seek to use and the licence terms obtainable from those third parties;
- (b) the Buyer Approves the licence terms of one of those third parties; and
- (c) the owner and authorised licensor of the Third Party IPR has granted a direct licence of the Third Party IPR to the Buyer on those terms.

33.2. Where the Buyer has not rejected Supplier Existing IPRs or Third Party IPRs that are, in each case, COTS Software, the Supplier must notify the Buyer within five (5) Working Days of becoming aware that any of that COTS Software will in the next thirty-six (36) months no longer be:

33.2.1. maintained or supported by the developer; or

33.2.2. made commercially available.

34. Licences in respect of Supplier Existing IPR that is not COTS Software

34.1. Subject to the Buyer approving the use of Supplier Existing IPR under Paragraph 33, the Supplier grants the Buyer a Supplier Existing IPR Licence on the terms set out in Paragraph 32.3 in respect of each Deliverable where:

34.1.1. the Supplier Existing IPR that is not COTS Software is embedded in the Deliverable;

34.1.2. the Supplier Existing IPR that is not COTS Software is necessary for the Buyer to use the Deliverable for any of the purposes set out in Paragraph 34.4; or

34.1.3. the Deliverable is a customisation or adaptation of Supplier Existing IPR that is not COTS Software.

34.2. The categories of Supplier Existing IPR that is not COTS Software set out in Paragraph 34.1 are mutually exclusive.

34.3. The Supplier Existing IPR Licence granted by the Supplier to the Buyer is a non-exclusive, royalty-free, irrevocable, transferable, sub-licensable, worldwide licence that:

34.3.1. in the case of Supplier Existing IPR that is not COTS Software embedded in a Deliverable:

34.3.1.1. has no restriction on the identity of any transferee or sublicensee;

34.3.1.2. is sub-licensable for any of the purposes set out in Paragraph 34.4;

34.3.1.3. allows the Buyer and any transferee or sub-licensee to use, copy and adapt the Supplier Existing IPR that is not COTS Software for any of the purposes set out in Paragraph 34.4; and

34.3.1.4. is subject to the restriction that no sub-licence granted to the Supplier Existing IPR that is not COTS Software shall purport to provide the sub-licensee with any wider rights than those granted to the Buyer under this Paragraph;

34.3.2. in the case of Supplier Existing IPR that is not COTS Software that is necessary for the Buyer to use the Deliverable for its intended purpose or has been customised or adapted to provide the Deliverable:

34.3.2.1. allows the Buyer and any transferee or sublicensee to use and copy, but not adapt, disassemble or reverse engineer the relevant Supplier Existing IPRs that is not COTS Software for any of the purposes set out in Paragraph 34.4;

34.3.2.2. is transferrable to only:

- (a) a Crown Body;
- (b) any body (including any private sector body) that performs or carries out any of the functions or activities that the Buyer had previously performed or carried out; or
- (c) a person or organisation that is not a direct competitor of the Supplier and that transferee either:
 - (1) enters into a direct arrangement with the Supplier in the form set out in Annex 2; or
 - (2) enters into a confidentiality arrangement with the Buyer in terms equivalent to those set out in set out in Clause 19 (What you must keep confidential);

34.3.2.3. is sub-licensable to the Replacement Supplier (including where the Replacement Supplier is a competitor of the Supplier) where the Replacement Supplier either:

- (a) enters into a direct arrangement with the Supplier in the form set out in Annex 2; or
- (b) enters into a confidentiality arrangement with the Buyer in terms equivalent to those set out in set out in Clause 19 (What you must keep confidential); and

34.3.2.4. is subject to the restrictions that:

- (a) no sub-licence granted to the Supplier Existing IPR that is not COTS Software shall purport to provide the sublicensee with any wider rights than those granted to the Buyer under this Paragraph; and
- (b) any sublicensee or transferee either:
 - (1) enters into a direct arrangement with the Supplier in the form set out in Annex 2; or

- (2) enters into a confidentiality arrangement with the Buyer in terms equivalent to those set out in set out in Clause 19 (What you must keep confidential); and

34.3.2.5. expires at the later of:

- (a) the end of the Contract Period; or
- (b) the end of any Termination Assistance Period.

34.4. For the purposes of Paragraphs 34.1 and 34.3, the relevant purposes are:

34.4.1. to allow the Buyer or any End User to receive and use the Deliverables;

34.4.2. for any purpose relating to the exercise of the Buyer's (or, if the Buyer is a Public Sector Body, any other Public Sector Body's) business or function.

35. Licences to COTS software

35.1. The Supplier must provide the Authority with licences to Supplier Existing IRP and Third Party IPR that is, in each case, COTS software at a price and on terms no less favourable than those standard commercial terms on which such software is usually made commercially available.

36. Licences granted by the Buyer

36.1. Subject to Paragraph 37, the Buyer grants the Supplier a licence to the Buyer Existing IPR that:

36.1.1. is non-exclusive, royalty-free and non-transferable;

36.1.2. is sub-licensable to any Sub-contractor where

36.1.2.1. the Sub-contractor enters into a confidentiality undertaking with the Supplier on the same terms as set out in Clause 19 (What you must keep confidential); and

36.1.2.2. the sub-licence does not purport to provide the sub-licensee with any wider rights than those granted to the Supplier under this Paragraph

36.1.3. allows the Supplier and any sub-licensee to use, copy and adapt any Buyer Existing IPR for the purpose of:

36.1.3.1. fulfilling its obligations under this Contract; and

36.1.3.2. commercially exploiting the New IPR and Specially Written Software; and

36.1.4. unless otherwise agreed in accordance with Paragraph 37, terminates at the earlier of the End Date or date of termination of this Contract.

37. Buyer approval for Supplier to exploit Buyer Existing IPR

37.1. Before using Buyer Existing IPR for any purpose other than fulfilling its obligations under this Contract, the Supplier must seek the approval of the Buyer in accordance with the provisions of this Paragraph.

37.2. The Supplier must provide a proposal setting out:

37.2.1. the purpose for which it proposes to use the New IPR or Specially Written Software;

37.2.2. the activities the Supplier proposes to undertake with or in respect of the New IPR or Specially Written Software;

37.2.3. such further information as the Buyer may reasonably require to properly consider the proposal.

37.3. The Buyer may only refuse the Buyer's proposal where it considers that if the Supplier were to implement the proposal it would harm:

37.3.1. the Buyer's reputation; or

37.3.2. the Buyer's interests.

37.4. Where the Buyer has not:

37.4.1. approved or declined the proposal; or

37.4.2. required further information, within
twenty (20) Working Days of the later of:

37.4.3. the date the proposal was first provided to the Buyer; or

37.4.4. the date on which further information was provided to the Buyer,
then the proposal is, for the purposes of this Contract, approved.

38. Provision of information on New IPR and Specially Written Software

38.1. The Buyer may, at any time, require the Supplier to provide information on:

38.1.1. the purposes, other than for the purposes of this Contract, for which the Supplier uses New IPR and Specially Written Software; and

38.1.2. the activities the Supplier undertakes, other than under this Contract, with or in respect of the New IPR and Specially Written Software.

38.2. The Supplier must provide the information required by the Buyer:

38.2.1. within twenty (20) Working Days of the date of the requirement; and

38.2.2. in the form and with the content specified by the Buyer.

39. Patents

39.1. Where a patent owned by the Supplier is infringed by the use of the Specially Written Software or New IPR by the Buyer or any Replacement Supplier, the Supplier hereby grants to the Buyer and the Replacement Supplier a non-exclusive, irrevocable, royalty-free, worldwide patent licence to use the infringing methods, materials or software.

I

Option 5 – NOT USED

40. Royalties

40.1. The Supplier must provide a detailed proposal setting out:

40.1.1. the purpose for which it proposes to use the New IPR, the Specially Written Software and the Buyer Existing IPR;

40.1.2. the activities the Supplier proposes to undertake with or in respect of the New IPR, the Specially Written Software and the Buyer Existing IPR;

40.1.3. its proposed business plan, including:

40.1.3.1. the goods, services or software to be offered by the Supplier that use or incorporate the New IPR, the Specially Written Software and the Buyer Existing IPR;

40.1.3.2. the relationship between the New IPR, the Specially Written Software and the Buyer Existing IPR, and any Supplier Existing IPR or Third Party IPR to be incorporated into, or used to provide, those goods, services or software;

40.1.3.3. the target markets for those goods, services or software;

40.1.3.4. the estimated level of orders;

40.1.3.5. its marketing strategy;

40.1.3.6. details of the estimated costs, prices, revenues and profits;

40.1.3.7. the proposed financial benefit to the Buyer;

40.1.4. the impact of the proposal on the Services the Supplier provides under this Contract;

40.1.5. an analysis of the likely terms, including financial terms, on which the Supplier would be able to obtain access to intellectual property equivalent to the New IPR or the Specially Written Software were it to enter into an arm's length commercial relationship with a thirdparty;

40.1.6. the terms on which the Supplier proposes to licence the Buyer Existing IPR from the Buyer;

40.1.7. any proposed Variations to this Contract; and

- 40.1.8. any additional agreement the Supplier proposes that it and the Buyer enter into;
- 40.1.9. any other information the Buyer requires to properly assess the Supplier's proposed; and
- 40.1.10. any other information required by the Buyer.
- 40.2. Where the proposed financial benefit to the Buyer under Paragraph 40.1.3.7 is, in whole or part, a reduction in the Charges under this Contract, the Supplier must set out how it proposes to apply the revenues and profits received to the Charges payable by the Buyer and other End Users.
- 40.3. Where the Supplier's proposal provides for the development of new goods, services or software and those goods, services or software are subsequently purchased by the Buyer (by whatever means), the terms of that purchase must:
 - 40.3.1. provide for the licencing of the New IPR or Specially Written Software to the Buyer on the same terms as in this Contract; and
 - 40.3.2. include a price that reflects the Charges.
- 40.4. The Supplier acknowledges that:
 - 40.4.1. the Buyer may refuse, or require changes to, the Supplier's proposal in its sole discretion and for any reason; and
 - 40.4.2. in considering the Supplier's proposal, the Buyer must comply with Law relating to:
 - 40.4.2.1. public procurement; and
 - 40.4.2.2. subsidy control.
- 40.5. Where the Buyer agrees to the Supplier's proposal, with or without changes, that proposal will not have effect until both Parties have executed:
 - 40.5.1. any additional agreement to give effect to the proposal;
 - 40.5.2. any consequential Variation to this Contract.
- 40.6. Any agreement between the Buyer and the Supplier entered into under Paragraph [♦] must include provisions to the following effect:
 - 40.6.1. the calculation of royalties is based on the following
formula: $R = NSV \times RR \times P$ where:

R is the royalty payable on an individual item subject to the agreement;

NSV is the net sales value of the item, that is the price for which the Supplier sold the item to a third party after the deduction of normal trade discounts and excluding VAT or any other tax or duty based directly on the price of the item and payable by the purchaser;

RR is **[insert]** the royalty payable on the item, expressed as a percentage]; and

P is the proportion that the New IPR or Specially Written Software bears to the whole of the item, expressed as a percentage, subject to the following:

40.6.1.1. the proportion that the New IPR or Specially Written Software bears to the item as a whole is an estimation of the effort required to develop the New IPR or Specially Written Software compared to the item as a whole;

40.6.1.2. P is 100% where, either:

- (a) where the proportion of the New IPR or Specially Written Software to the item as a whole is 80% or greater; or
- (b) it would not be practicable to create or produce the item without the New IPR or Specially Written Software.

40.6.2. all royalties are paid quarterly on the basis of the total sales of the item in that quarter;

40.6.3. each payment of royalties must be accompanied by a detailed statement showing:

40.6.3.1. the number of items sold in that quarter;

40.6.3.2. their net sales value; and

40.6.3.3. the royalties due to the Buyer;

40.6.4. the Supplier must keep true and accurate records and books of account containing all information and data necessary for the calculation of royalties, including, for the avoidance of doubt, the calculation of the net sales value and the estimation of P in the formula in Paragraph 40.1 40.6.1;

40.6.5. the Supplier must make such books and records available for inspection by the Buyer, or the Buyer's representative, whether physically or virtually at any reasonable time specified by the Buyer.

41. Clawback

41.1. If, within three years of its creation, the Supplier:

41.1.1. is not commercially exploiting any New IPR or Specially Written Software;

41.1.2. where the Supplier is not commercially exploiting any New IPR or Specially Written Software, is not, to the satisfaction of the Buyer, using its best endeavours to do so, then, on written request from the Buyer:

41.1.2.1. the Supplier must promptly assign to the Buyer the New IPR, Specially Written Software or any specified New IPR Items or part of the New IPR or Specially Written Software; and

41.1.2.2. the licence to Buyer Existing IPR granted under Paragraph 26.1.3.2 terminates either:

(a) on the date specified in the notice; or

(b) where no date is specified in the notice, on the date the notice is received by the Supplier.

41.2. Each Party shall bear its own costs of preparing and executing any such assignment.

ANNEX 1: NEW IPR AND SPECIALLY WRITTEN SOFTWARE

Name of New IPR	Details

Name of Specially Written Software	Details

ANNEX 2: FORM OF CONFIDENTIALITY UNDERTAKING

CONFIDENTIALITY AGREEMENT THIS AGREEMENT is

made on [date] 20 BETWEEN:

- (1) [insert name] of [insert address] (the “Sub-licensee”); and
- (2) [insert name] of [insert address] (the “Supplier” and together with the Supplier, the “Parties”).

WHEREAS:

- (A) [insert name of Buyer] (the “Buyer”) and the Supplier are party to a contract dated [insert date] (the “Contract”) for the provision by the Supplier of [insert brief description of services] to the Buyer.
- (B) The Buyer wishes to grant a sub-licence to the Sub-licensee in respect of certain software and intellectual property rights licensed to the Buyer pursuant to this Contract (the “Sub-licence”).
- (C) It is a requirement of this Contract that, before the Buyer grants such sublicense to the Sub-licensee, the Sub-licensee execute a confidentiality agreement in favour of the Supplier in or substantially in the form of this Agreement to protect the Confidential Information of the Buyer.

IT IS AGREED as follows:

1 Interpretation

1.1 In this Agreement, unless the context otherwise requires:

“Confidential Information”

means:

- (a) Information, including all personal data within the meaning of the Data Protection Act 2018, and however it is conveyed, provided by the Buyer to the Sub-licensee pursuant to or in connection with the Sublicence that relates to:
 - (i) the Supplier; or
 - (ii) the operations, business, affairs, developments, intellectual property rights, trade secrets, know-how and/or personnel of the Supplier;
- (b) the source code and the object code of the software sub-licensed to the Sublicensee pursuant to the Sub-licence

together with build information, relevant design and development information, technical specifications of all functionality including those not included in standard manuals (such as those that modify system performance and access levels), configuration details, test scripts, user manuals, operating manuals, process definitions and procedures, and all such other documentation supplied by the Supplier to the Buyer pursuant to or in connection with the Sub-licence;

- (c) other Information provided by the Buyer pursuant to this Agreement to the Sublicensee that is clearly designated as being confidential or equivalent or that ought reasonably to be considered to be confidential which comes (or has come) to the Sub-licensee's attention or into the Sub-licensee's possession in connection with the Sub-licence; and
- (d) Information derived from any of the above, but not including any Information that:
 - (a) was in the possession of the Sub-licensee without obligation of confidentiality prior to its disclosure by the Buyer;
 - (b) was already generally available and in the public domain at the time of disclosure otherwise than by a breach of this Agreement or breach of a duty of confidentiality; or
 - (c) was independently developed without access to the Information;

“Information”

means all information of whatever nature, however conveyed and in whatever form, including in writing, orally, by demonstration, electronically and in a tangible, visual or machine-readable medium (including CD-ROM, magnetic and digital form); and

“Sub-licence”

has the meaning given to that expression in recital (B) to this Agreement.

1.2 In this Agreement:

- 1.2.1 a reference to any gender includes a reference to other genders;
- 1.2.2 the singular includes the plural and vice versa;
- 1.2.3 the words “include” and cognate expressions shall be construed as if they were immediately followed by the words “without limitation”;
- 1.2.4 references to any statutory provision include a reference to that provision as modified, replaced, amended and/or re-enacted from time to time (before or after the date of this Agreement) and any prior or subsequent subordinate legislation made under it;
- 1.2.5 headings are included for ease of reference only and shall not affect the interpretation or construction of this Agreement; and
- 1.2.6 references to Clauses are to clauses of this Agreement.

2 Confidentiality Obligations

- 2.1 In consideration of the Buyer entering into the Sub-licence, the Sub-licensee shall:
 - 2.1.1 treat all Confidential Information as secret and confidential;
 - 2.1.2 have in place and maintain proper security measures and procedures to protect the confidentiality of the Confidential Information (having regard to its form and nature);
 - 2.1.3 not disclose or permit the disclosure of any of the Confidential Information to any other person without obtaining the prior written consent of the Supplier or except as expressly set out in this Agreement;
 - 2.1.4 not transfer any of the Confidential Information outside the United Kingdom;
 - 2.1.5 not use or exploit any of the Confidential Information for any purpose whatsoever other than as permitted under the Sub-licence;
 - 2.1.6 immediately notify the Supplier in writing if it suspects or becomes aware of any unauthorised access, copying, use or disclosure in any form of any of the Confidential Information; and
 - 2.1.7 upon the expiry or termination of the Sub-licence:
 - (a) destroy or return to the Supplier all documents and other tangible materials that contain any of the Confidential Information;
 - (b) ensure, so far as reasonably practicable, that all Confidential Information held in electronic, digital or other machine-

readable form ceases to be readily accessible (other than by the information technology staff of the Sub-licensee) from any computer, word processor, voicemail system or any other device; and (c) make no further use of any Confidential Information.

3 Permitted Disclosures

- 3.1 The Sub-licensee may disclose Confidential Information to those of its directors, officers, employees, consultants and professional advisers who:
 - 3.1.1 reasonably need to receive the Confidential Information in connection with the Sub-licence; and
 - 3.1.2 have been informed by the Sub-licensee of the confidential nature of the Confidential Information; and
 - 3.1.3 have agreed to terms similar to those in this Agreement.
- 3.2 The Sub-licensee shall be entitled to disclose Confidential Information to the extent that it is required to do so by applicable law or by order of a court or other public body that has jurisdiction over the Sub-licensee.
- 3.3 Before making a disclosure pursuant to Clause 3.2, the Sub-licensee shall, if the circumstances permit:
 - 3.3.1 notify the Supplier in writing of the proposed disclosure as soon as possible (and if possible before the court or other public body orders the disclosure of the Confidential Information); and
 - 3.3.2 ask the court or other public body to treat the Confidential Information as confidential.

4 General

- 4.1 The Sub-licensee acknowledges and agrees that all property, including intellectual property rights, in Confidential Information disclosed to it by the Supplier shall remain with and be vested in the Supplier.
- 4.2 This Agreement does not include, expressly or by implication, any representations, warranties or other obligations:
 - 4.2.1 to grant the Sub-licensee any licence or rights other than as may be expressly stated in the Sub-licence;
 - 4.2.2 to require the Supplier to disclose, continue disclosing or update any Confidential Information; or
 - 4.2.3 as to the accuracy, efficacy, completeness, capabilities, safety or any other qualities whatsoever of any Information or materials provided pursuant to or in anticipation of the Sub-licence.
- 4.3 The rights, powers and remedies provided in this Agreement are cumulative and not exclusive of any rights, powers or remedies provided by law. No

failure or delay by either Party to exercise any right, power or remedy will operate as a waiver of it nor will any partial exercise preclude any further exercise of the same, or of some other right, power or remedy.

- 4.4 Without prejudice to any other rights or remedies that the Supplier may have, the Sub-licensee acknowledges and agrees that damages alone may not be an adequate remedy for any breach by the Sub-licensee of any of the provisions of this Agreement. Accordingly, the Sub-licensee acknowledges that the Supplier shall be entitled to the remedies of injunction and specific performance as well as any other equitable relief for any threatened or actual breach of this Agreement and/or breach of confidence and that no proof of special damages shall be necessary for the enforcement of such remedies.
- 4.5 The maximum liability of the Sub-licensee to the Supplier for any breach of this Agreement shall be limited to ten million pounds (£10,000,000).
- 4.6 For the purposes of the Contracts (Rights of Third Parties) Act 1999 no one other than the Parties has the right to enforce the terms of this Agreement.
- 4.7 Each Party shall be responsible for all costs incurred by it or on its behalf in connection with this Agreement.
- 4.8 This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts and by the Parties on separate counterparts, but shall not be effective until each Party has executed at least one counterpart. Each counterpart shall constitute an original of this Agreement, but all the counterparts shall together constitute but one and the same instrument.

5 Notices

- 5.1 Any notice to be given under this Agreement (each a “**Notice**”) shall be given in writing and shall be delivered by hand and shall be deemed to have been duly given at the time of delivery provided that such Notice is sent to the relevant physical address, and expressly marked for the attention of the relevant individual, set out in Clause 5.2.

- 5.2 Any Notice:

- 5.2.1 if to be given to the Supplier shall be sent to:

- [Address]

- Attention: [Contact name and/or position, e.g. “The Finance Director”]

- 5.2.2 if to be given to the Sub-licensee shall be sent to:

- [Name of Organisation] [Address]

- Attention: []

6 Governing law

- 6.1 This Agreement shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, English law and any matter claim or dispute arising out of or in connection with this Agreement whether contractual or non-contractual, shall be governed by and determined in accordance with English law.
- 6.2 Each Party hereby irrevocably submits to the exclusive jurisdiction of the English courts in respect of any claim or dispute arising out of or in connection with this Agreement.

IN WITNESS of the above this Agreement has been signed by the duly authorised representatives of the Parties on the date which appears at the head of page 1.

For and on behalf of [name of Supplier]

Signature:

Date:

Name:

Position:

For and on behalf of [name of Sub-licensee]

Signature:

Date:

Name:

Position: